
CHEVROLET
2027
Equinox EV
Owner's Manual

NOT FOR RESALE

Contents

Introduction 1
Keys, Doors, and Windows 7
Seats and Restraints 30
Storage 77
Instruments and Controls 80
Lighting 115
Infotainment System 123
Climate Controls 149
Driving and Operating 157
Vehicle Care 268
Service and Maintenance 332
Technical Data 338
Customer Information 340
Reporting Safety Defects 350
OnStar 354
Connected Services 359
Index 363

Introduction

California Proposition 65 Warning

WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

©2026 General Motors LLC. All Rights Reserved.

NOT FOR RESALE

Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, and EQUINOX are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Company" for Chevrolet Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to this publication's release, including changes in standard or optional content.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

You can obtain a copy of this guide in French from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from the following address:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Québec Consumer Protection Act Disclosure (Québec Customers Only)

Information regarding the availability of replacement parts, repair services, and information necessary to maintain or repair our products (applicable to Quebec consumers only).

Pursuant to the Consumer Protection Act (Québec) and the applicable regulation, General Motors of Canada Company does not guarantee the availability of replacement parts or repair services for its products, nor does it guarantee the availability of information necessary to maintain or repair its products. General Motors of Canada Company does offer access to certain automobile data for purposes of diagnostics, maintenance or repair in accordance with section 39.4 of the Consumer Protection Act (Québec).

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

⚠ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do not," "Do not do this," or "Do not let this happen."

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

Vehicle Symbol Chart

This chart defines the symbols that may be found on the vehicle.

: Air Conditioning System

: Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil

: Airbag Readiness Light

: Antilock Brake System (ABS)

: Brake System Warning Light

: Dispose of Used Components Properly

: Do Not Apply High Pressure Water

: Energy Usage and Charge Mode Selection

: Flame/Fire Prohibited

: Flammable

: First Responder

: Forward Collision Alert

: Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

: Fuses

: High Voltage

: ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

: Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed

: Lane Change Alert

: Lane Departure Warning

: Lane Keep Assist

: Park Assist

: Pedestrian Ahead Indicator

: Power

: Rear Cross Traffic Alert

: Registered Technician

: Remote Start

: Risk of Electrical Fire

: Seat Belt Reminders

: Service Vehicle Soon

: Side Blind Zone Alert

: Tire Pressure Monitor

NOT FOR RESALE

: Traction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control

: Under Pressure

: Vehicle Ahead Indicator

READY : Vehicle Ready

The following symbols are used to indicate additional instructions or information.

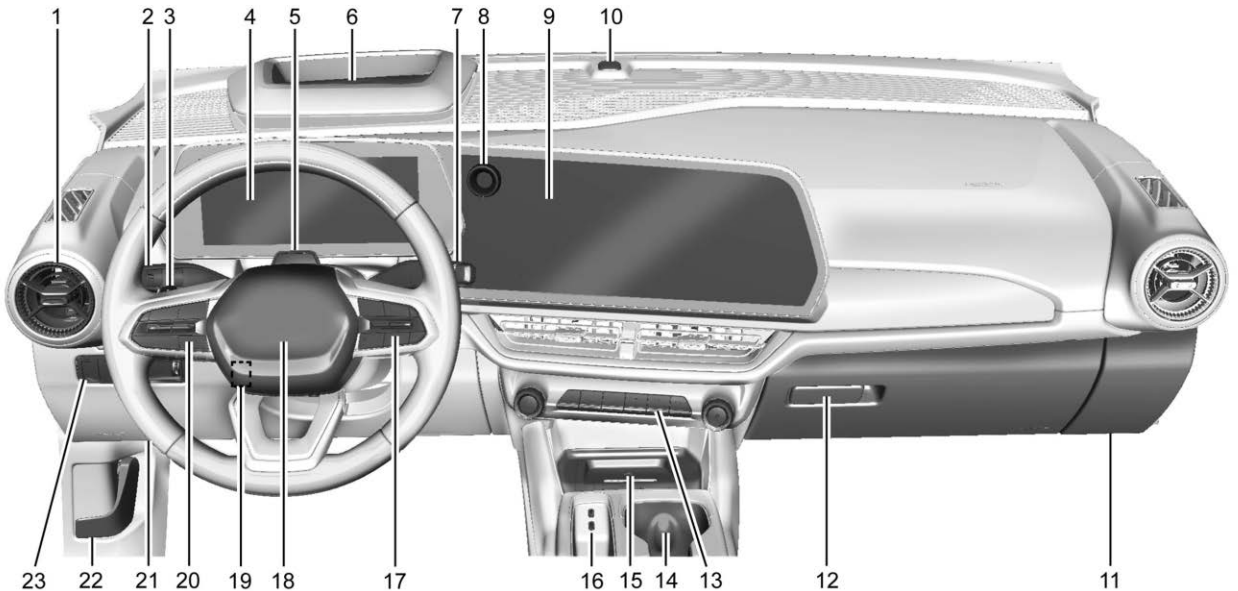
: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

NOT FOR RESALE

Instrument Panel Overview



1. Air Vents. See *Air Vents* ⇨ *154*.
2. Turn and Lane-Change Signals. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ *118*.

Windshield Wiper/Washer. See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *82*.

3. Regenerative Braking. See *Regenerative Braking* ⇨ *177*.

NOT FOR RESALE

4. Instrument Cluster. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *88*.

   Driver Information Center. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *106*.

5. Driver Monitoring System Camera (If Equipped). See *Driver Attention Assist* ⇨ *244*.
6. Head-Up Display (If Equipped). See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ *109*.
7. Shift Lever. See *Electric Drive Unit* ⇨ *170*.
8. Infotainment Controls. See *Overview* ⇨ *124*.
9. Infotainment Display. See *Using the System* ⇨ *125*.
10. Automatic Headlight System. See *Automatic Headlight System* ⇨ *117*.

    Charging Status Feedback. See *Charging Status Feedback* ⇨ *254*.

11. Instrument Panel Fuse Block. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ *290*.
12. Glove Box. See *Glove Box* ⇨ *77*.
13. Climate Control Systems. See *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ *149*.

    Dual Automatic Climate Control Systems. See *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ *152*.

    Heated and Ventilated Front Seats (If Equipped). See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ *37*.

14. Cupholders. See *Cupholders* ⇨ *77*.
15. Wireless Charging. See *Wireless Charging* ⇨ *85*.
16. USB Port. See *USB Port* ⇨ *129*.
17. Steering Wheel Controls. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *124*.

    Driver Information Center Buttons. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *106*.

    Heated Steering Wheel (If Equipped). See *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ *81*.

18. Horn. See *Horn* ⇨ *81*.
19. Steering Wheel Adjustment (Out of View). See *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ *81*.
20. Adaptive Cruise Control. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181*.

    Super Cruise (If Equipped). See *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.

    Forward Collision Alert System. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *232*.

21. Data Link Connector (Out of View). See *Service Vehicle Soon Light (Propulsion System Failure)* ⇨ *94*.
22. Hood Release. See *Hood* ⇨ *270*.
23. Electric Parking Brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *175*.

    Lane Keep Assist (If Equipped). See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246*.

    Automatic Vehicle Hold. See *Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)* ⇨ *177*.

    Liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ *17*.

    Instrument Panel Illumination Control. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *119*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks
Keys 7
Remote Key 8
Remote Key Operation 8
Remote Start 13
Door Locks 14
Power Door Locks 15
Delayed Locking 16
Automatic Door Locks 16
Lockout Protection 16
Safety Locks 16

Doors
Liftgate 17

Vehicle Security
Vehicle Security 21
Vehicle Alarm System 21
Immobilizer Operation 22

Exterior Mirrors
Convex Mirrors 22
Power Mirrors 23
Folding Mirrors 23
Heated Mirrors 23
Reverse Tilt Mirrors 23

Interior Mirrors
Interior Rearview Mirrors 24
Manual Rearview Mirror 24
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror 24
Rear Camera Mirror 24

Windows
Windows 26
Power Windows 26
Sun Visors 28

Roof
Sunroof 28

Keys and Locks

Keys

⚠ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a remote key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the remote key in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with a remote key.

NOT FOR RESALE





Use the mechanical key inside the remote key for all locks.

To remove the mechanical key, press the button on the side of the remote key near the bottom, and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.

The mechanical key may have a bar-coded key tag that the dealer or qualified locksmith can use to make new keys. Store this information in a safe place, not in the vehicle.

See your dealer if you need a replacement or additional key.

If it becomes difficult to turn a key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *354*.

If locked out of the vehicle, see *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345*.

Remote Key

If your remote key is not working correctly:

- The remote key may be too far from the vehicle.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The battery may need replacing. See "Battery Replacement" under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.

If the remote key is still not working correctly after checking the distance, location, and battery, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Key Operation

The remote key operates various functions from up to 60 m (197 ft) away and includes a mechanical key for locks. See *Keys* ⇨ *7*.



NOT FOR RESALE

Functions

To view function settings, go to the infotainment home screen and select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

: Press to lock all doors and arm the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *21*. If enabled, the turn signals flash.

If you press when the driver door is open and the vehicle is on, all doors will lock and the driver door will immediately unlock.

: If enabled, press twice within five seconds and the turn signals flash and the horn may sound to confirm the vehicle is locked.

: Press once to unlock the driver door and disarm the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *21*.

: Press twice within three seconds to unlock all doors.

If enabled, the turn signal lights flash twice to indicate the doors are unlocked. You can program the remote key to unlock all doors with one press or program the exterior lights to turn on. Follow the onscreen prompts in Settings.

x2 x2 : Press twice to open or close the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ *17*.

x2 : Press once to stop the liftgate motion.

: Press, hold, and release within one second to initiate the vehicle locator. The exterior lights flash and the horn sounds three times. Press and hold for three seconds to sound the panic alarm.

The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for about 30 seconds or until you press again or start the vehicle.

x2 x2 : Press twice from outside the vehicle to remote start. You cannot start the vehicle if a remote key is left inside. See *Remote Start* ⇨ *13*.

If equipped, you can express-operate the windows through the remote key. See *Power Windows* ⇨ *26*.

Keyless Access Operation

The Keyless Access system allows you to access the doors and liftgate without removing the remote key from your pocket or bag. The remote key must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened.

Keyless Unlocking

Caution
Manually forcing the door handle closed could damage it. Do not close the door handle manually. Allow the handle to electronically retract.



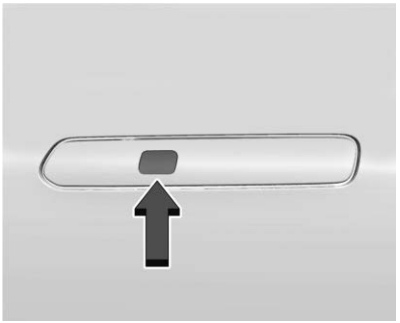
Touch the back of an open front door handle to unlock all doors.

If the handles are closed, see *Door Locks* ⇨ *14*.

To program the driver door handle to unlock only the driver door, on the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

NOT FOR RESALE

Keyless Locking



When the doors are unlocked, touch the lock pad on a front door handle to lock all doors.

Passive Locking

The vehicle locks several seconds after you close all doors, turn the vehicle off, and remove at least one or all remote keys from the interior. If other electronic devices interfere with the remote key signal, the vehicle may not detect the remote key inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the remote key inside the vehicle. Do not leave the remote key in an unattended vehicle.

To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

To temporarily disable passive locking, turn the vehicle off. With the driver door open, press and hold on the interior door switch for at least four seconds, or until you hear an audible alert. Keep the remote key outside the vehicle, close the driver door, and wait at least 10 seconds. If the doors do not lock, passive locking is temporarily disabled.

Mechanical Key Access

To access a vehicle with the mechanical key in case of a weak remote key battery, see *Door Locks* ⇨ *14*.

Remote Key Alerts

To view available settings for these alerts, on the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Wireless Charging Error: Placing the remote key on a wireless charger may prompt NO KEY FOUND on the Driver Information Center, and the vehicle may not start. Do not place the remote key on the wireless charger. See *Wireless Charging* ⇨ *85*.

Remote Key Removed From Vehicle Alert: If you turn the vehicle on with a door open, and then close all doors, the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If the vehicle does not detect a remote key, the Driver Information Center displays NO KEY FOUND and the horn sounds three times. This occurs only once each time you drive the vehicle.

Remote Key Left in Vehicle Reminder: When you turn off the vehicle and leave a remote key inside, the horn sounds three times after you close all doors.

Other conditions can impact the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ *8*.

Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle

Only remote keys programmed to the vehicle will work. If a remote key is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen remote keys no longer work. Any remaining remote keys will need to be reprogrammed. Each vehicle can have up to eight remote keys matched to it.

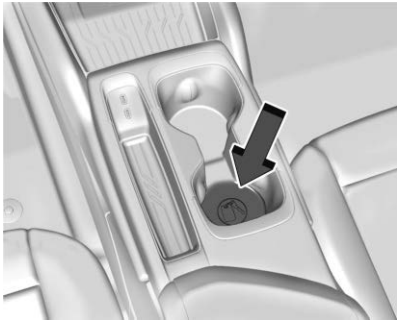
NOT FOR RESALE

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery

For improved vehicle security, the remote key is equipped with a motion sensor. If the remote key has been idle for an extended period, when you start the vehicle, the Driver Information Center may display KEY IN SLEEP MODE, MOVE KEY, THEN START. Move the remote key slightly and try starting the vehicle.

If the remote key battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, when you start the vehicle, the Driver Information Center may display NO KEY FOUND, REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN KEY POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE.

To start the vehicle:



1. Place the remote key in the rear cupholder with the buttons facing down.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and start the vehicle. See *Power Modes* ⇨ *168*. Replace the remote key battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

⚠ Warning

Never allow children to play with the remote key. The remote key contains a small battery, which can be a choking

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

hazard. If swallowed, internal burns can occur, resulting in severe injury or death. Seek medical attention immediately if a battery is swallowed.

⚠ Warning

To avoid personal injury, do not touch metal surfaces on the remote key when it has been exposed to extreme heat. These surfaces can be hot to the touch at temperatures above 59 °C (138 °F).

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the remote key. Static from your body could damage the remote key.

NOT FOR RESALE

Caution

Always replace the battery with the correct type. Replacing the battery with an incorrect type could potentially create a risk of battery explosion. Dispose of used batteries according to instructions and local laws. Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut the used battery, and avoid exposing the battery to environments with extremely low air pressures or high temperatures.

Caution

If the remote key is not reassembled properly, liquids could enter the housing and damage the circuitry, resulting in a remote key malfunction and/or failure. To prevent damage, always follow the steps for remote key reassembly in this manual to ensure the remote key is sealed properly whenever the remote key is opened.

Replace the battery if the Driver Information Center displays REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY. The battery is not rechargeable.

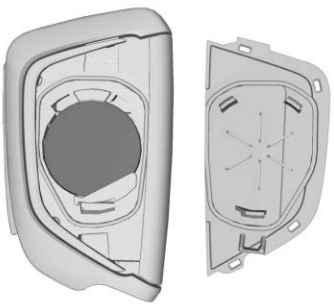
To replace the battery:



1. Press the button on the side of the remote key near the bottom and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.



2. Use the mechanical key blade in the slot to remove the battery cover by hand.



3. Remove the battery cover.

NOT FOR RESALE

4. Pull the seal by pulling on the tab to access the battery.
5. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
6. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Only Panasonic CR2450 Lithium batteries have been validated to meet GM's minimum performance requirements.
7. Place the seal back into the groove around the battery compartment.
8. Replace the battery cover by snapping it back into the remote key.
9. Reinsert the mechanical key.

Remote Start

This feature starts the heating or air conditioning systems and the rear window defogger from outside the vehicle.

If the outside temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F), and the rear window defogger is on, the area of the windshield beneath the windshield wipers will warm up to melt accumulated snow or ice, if equipped.

Use remote start to heat or cool the interior when the vehicle is plugged in to maximize electric range by utilizing electricity from the electrical outlet. Normal system operation will return after the vehicle has been turned on.

(x2) : This button is on the remote key.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear defog may come on during a remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light will not come on during a remote start.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

The vehicle cannot be remote started if:

- The remote key is in the vehicle.
- The total 60 minutes of remote start time has been used.
- The hazard flashers are on.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The vehicle is already started.

If the battery level is low, do not use the remote start feature. The battery may fully deplete.

The remote key range may be less while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions may affect the range and performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ *8*.

Starting the Vehicle Using Remote Start

Press (x2) twice on the remote key. The turn signal lights will flash to confirm the remote start request was received. During the remote start, the parking lights will remain on as long as the vehicle is on.

The vehicle will turn off after 60 minutes, unless you stop the remote start before remote start cycle has completed or the vehicle is turned on.

To drive, start the vehicle. See *Power Modes* ⇨ *168*.

Extending Remote Start Time

Remote start can be used for up to 60 minutes total.

NOT FOR RESALE

After a remote start of 60 minutes, or multiple shorter starts totaling 60 minutes, the vehicle must be started and then turned off before the remote start can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press (x2). The parking lights will turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Door Locks

⚠ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Do not pull the door handles while the vehicle is in motion. The door may open with only a single pull. Always use safety locks when children are in the rear seats. See *Safety Locks* ⇨ *16*.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle:

- Press or on the remote key to lock and unlock the doors.
- Touch the lock pad on a front door handle to lock the doors or touch the back of an open front door handle to unlock all doors. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.
- If the battery is dead, use the mechanical key in the liftgate to lock and unlock the door without the remote key. See *Liftgate* ⇨ *17*.

To lock or unlock the doors from inside the vehicle:

- Press or on the power door lock switch. See *Power Door Locks* ⇨ *15*.
- Pull the door handle once to unlock the door. Pull the handle again to unlatch it.

Power Door Handles

The door handles pivot outward when:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- Any door is opened or closed.
- The remote key is detected in range of the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

- The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) if automatic door unlocking is enabled in settings. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

If none of these events have occurred for approximately five minutes, the door handles pivot inward.

The door handles also pivot inward when:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The doors are closed and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) and into D (Drive) or R (Reverse). See *Automatic Door Locks* ⇨ *16*.

Opening a Door from the Exterior

If the door handle is already pivoted outward:

- If the door is unlocked, pull the handle to open the door.

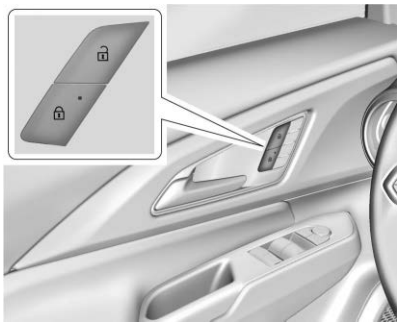


- If the door is locked, touch the back of a front door handle to passively unlock the vehicle or press on the remote key. Pull the handle to open the door.

If the handle is not pivoted outward:

1. Press the front of the handle to the left of the lock pad to manually deploy the handle or press the handle to the right of the lock pad to deploy the handle electrically.
2. If the door is unlocked, pull the handle to open the door.
3. If the door is locked, touch the back of a front door handle to passively unlock the vehicle or press on the remote key. Pull the handle to open the door.

Power Door Locks



: Press to unlock the doors.

: Press to lock the doors.

Locking and unlocking the doors will also unlock the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ *17*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the door locking for five seconds after all doors are closed. While the feature is on, to request a delayed lock, press on the power door lock switch while the vehicle is off and the door is open. An audible alert will sound three times to confirm the feature is active. If you reopen a door before the end of the five-second timer, the timer will reset when you close all doors again. To lock the doors immediately, press on the door switch or remote key.

To view available settings, from the app screen on the infotainment display, select Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Automatic Door Locks

The doors lock automatically when you close all the doors, turn the vehicle on, and shift out of P (Park).

If a door is unlocked, opened, and then closed, the doors will lock when you either remove your foot from the brake or drive faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

To unlock the doors:

- Press on the power door lock switch.
- Shift into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be disabled or programmed to unlock all doors or only the driver door. To view available settings from the app screen on the infotainment display, select Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Lockout Protection

This feature protects you from locking remote keys in the vehicle.

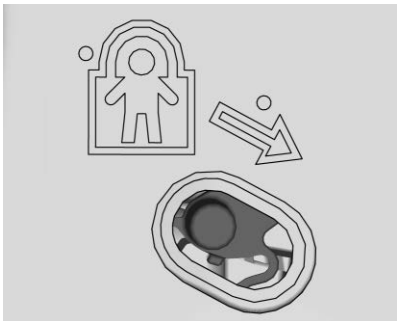
When the lock button is pressed and the vehicle is on, with the driver door open, all of the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is detected and the number of remote keys inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will sound three times.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.



The safety locks are on the inside edge of the rear doors. To engage a safety lock:

1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
2. Close the door.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the other door, if desired.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

1. Unlock the door by pulling the inside handle, by pressing the power door unlock switch, or by using the remote key.

NOT FOR RESALE

2. Open the door from the outside.

To disengage a safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Move the lever up to unlock.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the other door, if desired.

Doors

Liftgate

Caution
To avoid damage to the liftgate or liftgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

To lock or unlock the liftgate from the outside, press or on the remote key.

To lock or unlock the liftgate from the inside, press or on the instrument panel.

Power Liftgate Operation

Warning
You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power liftgate. Make sure there is no one in the way of the liftgate as it is opening and closing.

Caution
Driving with an open and unsecured liftgate may result in damage to the power liftgate components.

Power Liftgate Mode Selection

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Power Rear Gate Opening.

Choose from the following selections:

Maximum: Opens to the maximum height.

Custom: Opens to a reduced height that can be set between a programmed height and fully open. See “Setting the Custom Opening Height” later in this section.

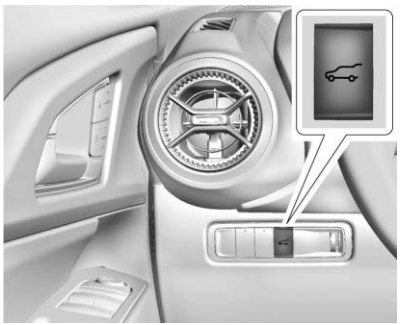
Use to prevent the liftgate from opening into overhead obstructions, such as a garage door or roof-mounted cargo. The liftgate can be manually opened all the way.

Off: Opens manually only.

Select Maximum or Custom to power open or close the liftgate.

To open or close the liftgate using the remote key, press x2 twice quickly until the liftgate moves.

Operating the Power Liftgate from the Inside



To open or close the liftgate from the inside, press .

NOT FOR RESALE

Keyless Liftgate Opening

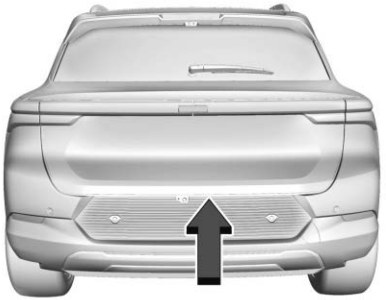
Caution
Manually operating the liftgate during a power open or close can damage the liftgate system. Always wait for the power operation to complete before manually operating the liftgate.

The remote key must be within 1 m (3 ft), when the doors are locked, to open the liftgate. If the doors are unlocked, the remote key is not required to open the liftgate.

Press the touch pad on the underside of the liftgate to power open the liftgate when the power liftgate mode is set to Maximum or Custom.

Press the touch pad on the underside of the liftgate and lift up to open when the power liftgate mode is set to Off.

See “Power Liftgate Mode Selection” earlier in this section.



To open the liftgate, press the touch pad.



When closing the liftgate, press the button on the bottom of the gate.

Press any liftgate button, the touch pad, or x2 on the remote key while the liftgate is moving to stop it.

Pressing any liftgate button or pressing x2 twice quickly on the remote key restarts the operation in the reverse direction. Pressing the touch pad will restart the motion, but only in the opening direction.

The power liftgate may be temporarily disabled in extremely low temperatures, or after repeated opening and closings over a short period of time. If this occurs, the liftgate can still be operated manually.

If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the power liftgate operation is in progress, the operation will continue to completion. If the vehicle is driven before the liftgate has completed moving, the liftgate may stop or reverse direction. Check for Driver Information Center messages, and make sure that the liftgate is closed and latched before driving.

Falling Liftgate Detection

If the power liftgate automatically closes after a power opening cycle, it indicates that the system is reacting to excess weight on the liftgate or a possible support strut failure. A repetitive audible alert will sound while the

NOT FOR RESALE

falling liftgate detection feature is operating. Remove any excess weight. If the liftgate continues to automatically close after opening, see your dealer for service before using the power liftgate.

Interfering with the power liftgate motion or manually closing the liftgate too quickly after power opening may resemble a support strut failure. This could also activate the falling liftgate detection feature. Allow the liftgate to complete its operation and wait a few seconds before manually closing the liftgate.

Obstacle Detection Features

If the liftgate encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the liftgate will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power liftgate operation can be used again. If the liftgate encounters multiple obstacles on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the liftgate. This will allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked while the liftgate is closing, and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the liftgate from completely closing, the horn will sound as an alert that the liftgate did not close.

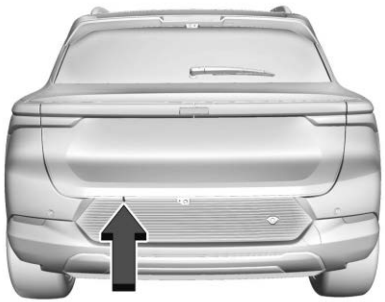
Setting the Custom Opening Height

To change the position the liftgate stops at when opening:

1. Select MAX or Custom mode and power open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement at the desired height by pressing any liftgate button. Manually adjust the liftgate position if needed.
3. Press and hold on the bottom edge of the liftgate next to the latch on the outside of the liftgate until the turn signals flash and an audible alert sounds. This indicates the setting has been recorded.

The liftgate cannot be set below a minimum programmable height. If there is no light flash or sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.

Liftgate Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)



To access the liftgate key lock cylinder, remove the covering plug and insert the mechanical key into the cylinder. Turn to unlock. See *Keys* ⇨ 7.

Free-Turning Locks

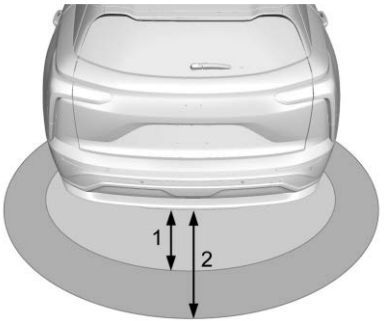
The key cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning lock feature prevents the lock cylinder from being forced open. To reset the lock cylinder, ensure the correct key is fully inserted into the lock cylinder and then rotate the key until you feel the lock

NOT FOR RESALE

cylinder click back into place. Remove the key and reinsert fully. Rotate the key to unlock the vehicle.

Hands-Free Operation

If equipped, the liftgate may be opened with a remote key by entering the authentication zone from outside the approach zone. Both zones are located near the rear of the vehicle.



1. Authentication Zone (1 m (3 ft))
2. Approach Zone (3 m (9 ft))

There will be an audible alert and the taillights will flash. Staying near the vehicle will open the liftgate.

To cancel the feature after entering the authentication zone, the user may step out of the authentication zone, press the exterior liftgate switch, or perform a single press of the button. The hands-free feature will not operate while the liftgate is moving. To stop the liftgate while in motion, use any of the liftgate switches.

The hands-free feature can be deactivated. To turn on or off, from the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Hands-Free Exterior Storage.

For some vehicles, this feature can be turned on and off using the exterior liftgate switch while the remote key is in the authentication zone. To do this, press and hold the switch for five seconds. Upon successfully enabling or disabling the feature using this method, the vehicle taillights will flash.

Troubleshooting Hands-Free Operation

If there is a trailer attached to the vehicle but not connected to the electrical system, the Hands Free Liftgate will be disabled.

For vehicles with a charge port, pressing charge port door will deactivate Hands-Free operation for 10 minutes.

If the feature does not operate, the remote key may be in a muted state. Press any button on the remote key or any exterior vehicle switch to unmute the remote key.

The feature will be unavailable until the remote key has been out of the approach zone for longer than twenty seconds if any of the following occur:

- After successfully opening the liftgate using the hands-free feature.
- If the key enters the approach zone but does not enter the authentication zone within a short period of time.
- If the user has cancelled the feature by using the remote key liftgate button, the exterior liftgate switch, or stepping out of the authentication zone for more than a few seconds.

The hands-free feature will not be active under these conditions:

- The feature is set to OFF in Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Hands-Free Exterior Storage.

NOT FOR RESALE

- If the vehicle is equipped with the side approach feature, this rear closure hands-free may not work when the rear doors are open due to conflict with other hands-free opening zones.
- Once you enter the approach zone, enter the authentication within 8 seconds for the system to function properly. If you miss this window, step out of the approach zone and wait for 20 seconds before attempting the hands-free operation again.
- Vehicle battery is low.
- Power Liftgate is set to OFF
- If Power Liftgate is later re-enabled, hands-free opening will not automatically enable and must be re-enabled separately.
- A remote key is inside the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The vehicle remains parked for more than several days, with no remote key use or Keyless Access operation. To re-enable, press any button on the remote key or open and close any vehicle door.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features, but is not theft-proof.

Vehicle Alarm System

Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
   - Use the remote key.
   - Use the Keyless Access system.
   - With a door open, press on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash. Pressing on the remote key a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, rear access, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the lights flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press on the remote key.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have exited.
- Always unlock a door with the remote key, or use the Keyless Access system.

If equipped, if the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the remote key, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing on the remote key during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed on the remote key and the horn chirps three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the Driver Information Center.

Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the vehicle is turned on and a valid remote key is present in the vehicle.



The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more remote keys matched to an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched remote key will start the vehicle. If the remote key is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly.

If the vehicle does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the vehicle will not turn on or off, and the remote key appears to be undamaged, try another remote key. Or, you may try placing the remote key in the backup location. See "Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery" in *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.

If the vehicle will not turn on or off with the other remote key or in the backup location, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does turn on or off, the first remote key may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement remote keys. Up to eight remote keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional remote keys, see "Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle" under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.

Do not leave the remote key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

⚠ Warning

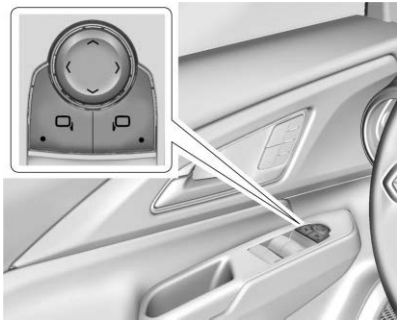
A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Convex mirrors are curved so that more can be seen from the driver seat.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped.

NOT FOR RESALE

Power Mirrors



To adjust the mirrors:

1. Press or to choose the driver or passenger mirror. An indicator will show the selected mirror.
2. Press one of the four arrows on the control pad while the indicator light on button or is illuminated, to move the mirror in the desired direction.
3. Adjust each outside mirror so that a little of the vehicle and the area behind it can be seen.
4. Press or again to deselect the mirror. If you do not deselect the mirror, the mirror adjustment will turn off after about one minute.

Folding Mirrors

Fold the mirrors inward to prevent damage when necessary, such as when going through an automatic car wash. To fold, push the back of the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward to return to its original position.

Lane Change Alert

The vehicle may have Lane Change Alert. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ *240*.

Turn Signal Indicator

The vehicle may have a turn signal indicator on the mirror housings. The indicator will flash when a turn signal or the hazard warning flashers are used.

Heated Mirrors

If equipped with heated mirrors, is present on both side mirrors. The symbol does not illuminate when the heated mirrors are active.

Do not spray glass cleaner or chrome cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

If equipped, the rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors. See *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ *149*.

The rear window defogger and heated mirrors turn on when the vehicle is started using the remote key during colder outside temperatures.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with reverse tilt mirrors and memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) may move from their tilted position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The vehicle is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

NOT FOR RESALE

To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror

If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare from headlights from behind.

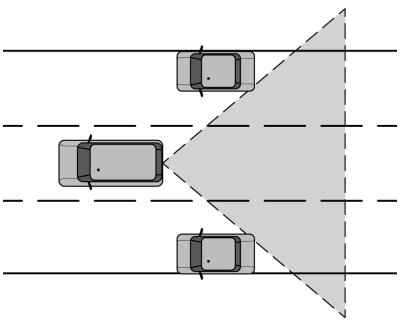
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlights in the rearview mirror from a vehicle behind you. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

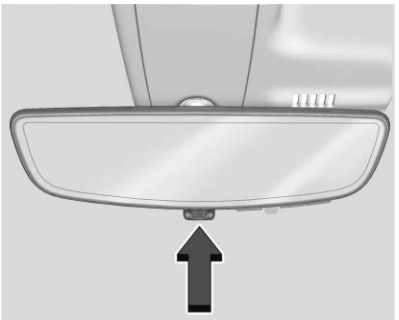
Rear Camera Mirror

⚠ Warning

The Rear Camera Mirror has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

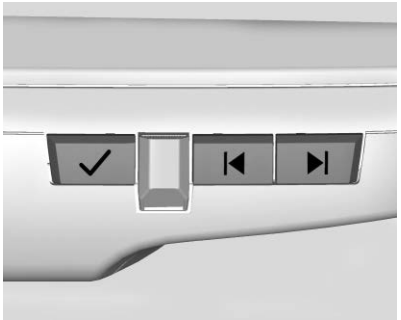


If equipped, this automatic dimming mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.



Pull the tab to turn on the display. Push the tab to turn it off. When off, the mirror is automatic dimming. Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.

NOT FOR RESALE



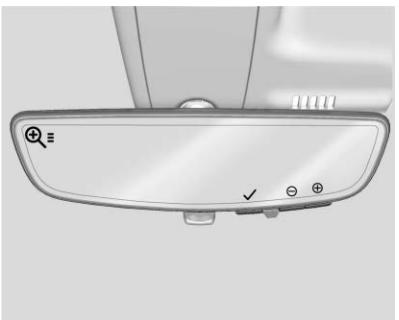
Press ✓ to scroll through the adjustment options.

Press |◀ and ▶| to adjust the settings using the indicators on the mirror. The indicators will remain visible for five seconds after the last button activation, and the settings will remain saved.

The adjustment options are:



- Brightness

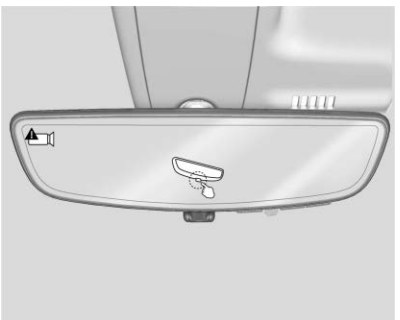


- Zoom



- Tilt

Troubleshooting

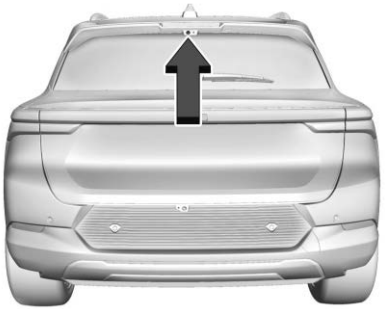


NOT FOR RESALE

See your dealer for service if a blue screen and ⚠ are displayed in the mirror, and the display shuts off. Also, push the tab as indicated to return to the automatic dimming mode.

The Rear Camera Mirror may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- There is glare from the sun or headlights. This may obstruct objects from view. If needed, push the tab to turn off the display.
- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. To clean the rear camera, see *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *82* or clean the lens with a soft damp cloth.



- The camera's mounting on the vehicle has been damaged, and/or the position or the mounting angle of the camera has changed.

Windows

⚠ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



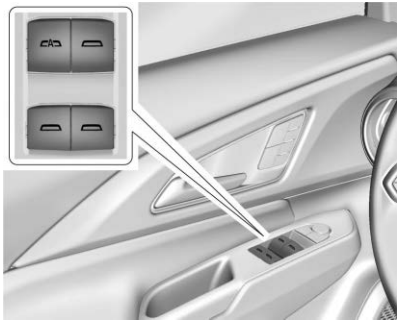
The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve electric range performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

⚠ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the remote key in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ⇨ *7*.

NOT FOR RESALE



Uplevel Shown, Base Level Similar

The power windows work when the vehicle is on.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Lockout

If equipped, this feature prevents rear seat passengers from opening the rear windows.

To enable or disable this feature from the infotainment home screen, touch Controls App > Power Window Lockout quick control.

Window Express Movement

This feature allows you to open all windows fully without holding the switches down. Press the switch down fully, then release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System

If equipped, the window automatic reversal system reverses and stops window movement if it detects an object in its path. Extreme cold or ice may cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

⚠ Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the vehicle is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent the window from closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged. To program an express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the vehicle on.
3. Partially open the window you want to program, then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.

NOT FOR RESALE

4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Remote Window Operation

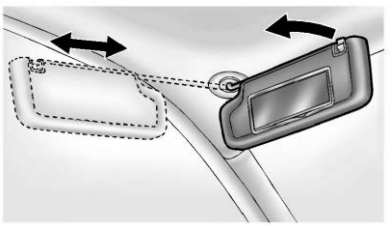
If equipped and enabled, this feature allows you to open all the windows remotely.

To view available settings and enable Remote Window Operation, from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

To open the windows remotely, press twice and hold on the remote key.

To express close the driver window, use the window switch.

Sun Visors



The driver and passenger sun visors block direct sunlight and reduce glare. If equipped, detach and pivot from the center mount to the side window, or extend along the rod for better coverage.

If equipped, swing the visor downward to access card holders or the vanity mirror.

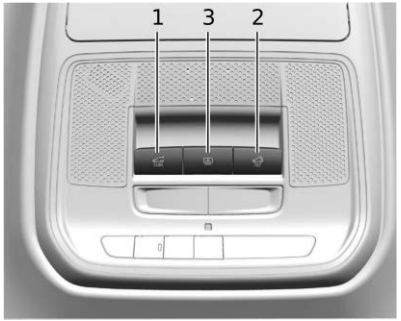
Roof

Sunroof

If equipped with a sunroof, the vehicle must be on or Retained Accessory Power must be active to operate it. See *Power Modes* ⇨ *168*.

While the sunroof always operates in express mode, press the switch again to stop movement.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.



1. SLIDE Switch
2. TILT Switch
3. Power Sunshade Switch

Sunroof Operation

- Press and release SLIDE (1) to express-open to a partially opened comfort stop position.
- Press and release SLIDE (1) again to express-open the sunroof to the fully open position.
- Pull and release SLIDE (1) to express-close.
- To manually adjust the sunroof, press or pull and hold SLIDE (1) and release when the sunroof is at the desired position.

NOT FOR RESALE

Comfort Position

The automatic operation may initially open the sunroof to a comfort position to reduce wind noise instead of fully opening.

Sunroof Tilt Operation

- Press and release TILT (2) to vent the sunroof.
- Pull and release TILT (2) to close the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

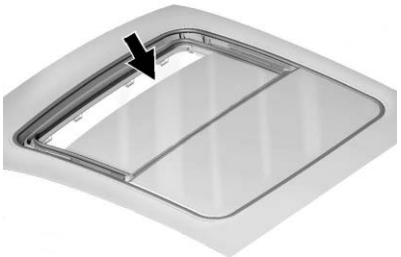
- Press and release (3) to express-open.
- Pull and release (3) to express-close.
- Press or pull (3) again to stop at the desired location.

Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof and power sunshade have an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof and power sunshade are operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express-closing, the reversal system will stop and open the sunroof or power sunshade to a specified distance.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof or power sunshade in manual mode. Release the switch to stop movement.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

NOT FOR RESALE

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints
Head Restraints 31

Front Seats
Seat Adjustment 32
Power Seat Adjustment 33
Reclining Seatbacks 33
Lumbar Adjustment 35
Memory Seats 35
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 37

Rear Seats
Rear Seat Reminder 38
Rear Seats 39
Heated Rear Seats 40

Seat Belts
Seat Belts 41
Buckle To Drive 42
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly 42
Lap-Shoulder Belt 44
Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy 47
Seat Belt Extender 47
Safety System Check 48
Seat Belt Care 48
Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash 48

Airbag System
Airbag System 49
Where Are the Airbags? 50
When Should an Airbag Inflate? 51
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 52
How Does an Airbag Restrain? 52
What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates? 53
Passenger Sensing System 54
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 57
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 58
Airbag System Check 58
Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash 59

Child Restraints
Older Children 59
Infants and Young Children 61
Child Restraint Systems 63
Where to Put the Restraint 65
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 66
Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash 72
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 72
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 74

NOT FOR RESALE

Head Restraints

The front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

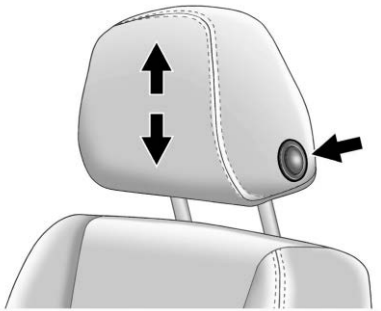
⚠ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seats



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. After releasing the button, ensure the head restraint locks in place and is unable to move up or down.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Rear Seats

Rear Head Restraint Adjustment

The rear seat has adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.



To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. After releasing the button, ensure the head restraint locks in place and is unable to move up or down..

NOT FOR RESALE



The rear seat has an adjustable head restraint in the center seating position.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. After releasing the button, ensure the head restraint locks in place and is unable to move up or down.

The rear head restraints are not removable.

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment

⚠ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust the seat position:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat cushion to unlock it.
2. Move the seat forward or rearward and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

Seat Height Adjuster



Move the lever up or down to raise or lower the seat.

NOT FOR RESALE

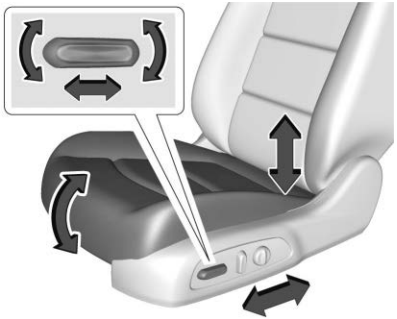
Power Seat Adjustment

⚠ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

⚠ Warning

The power seats will work with the vehicle off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ *33*.

Reclining Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.

NOT FOR RESALE



Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Manual Reclining Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.



To recline a manual seatback:

1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

Power Reclining Seatbacks

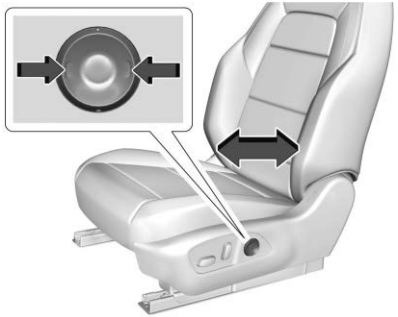


To adjust a power seatback, if available:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

NOT FOR RESALE

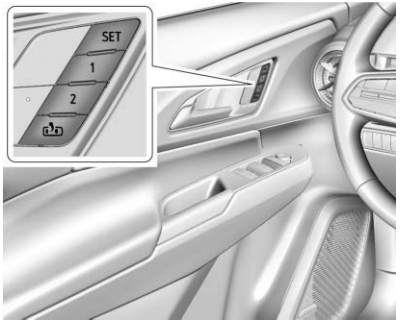
Lumbar Adjustment



To adjust lumbar support, if equipped:

- Press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Memory Seats



If equipped, drivers can save their unique driving positions and a shared exit position using the memory seat feature.

If equipped, drivers can also save other feature position settings, such as the power mirrors, the power steering wheel and Head-Up Display.

Identifying Driver Number

The vehicle uses the remote key number 1 and 2 to identify the current driver. The Driver Information Center welcome message, "You are driver x for memory recalls", identifies the current remote key number. This message appears the first few times the vehicle is turned on with a different remote key. To ensure Seat Entry Memory works properly, save positions to the 1 or 2 memory button that match the driver number in the welcome message. To help identify remote key IDs, carry only one remote key when entering the vehicle. If the welcome message does not display, perform the following steps:

1. Move all remote keys away from the vehicle.
2. Turn the vehicle on with another remote key. A Driver Information Center welcome message should display indicating the driver number of the other remote key. Turn the vehicle off and remove the other remote key from the vehicle.
3. Turn the vehicle on with the initial remote key. The Driver Information Center welcome message should display the driver number of the initial remote key.
4. Press and release the SET button to display a message of the driver number in the Driver Information Center.

Saving Seating Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

NOT FOR RESALE

To save preferred driving positions to 1 and 2:

1. Turn the vehicle on. A Driver Information Center welcome message may indicate the driver number of the current remote key. See "Identifying Driver Number" previously in this section.
2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.
3. Press and release SET; an audible alert will sound.
4. Immediately after releasing SET, press and hold memory button 1 or 2 that matches the current driver's remote key number until two audible alerts sound. If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1 or 2, the two audible alerts will not sound, indicating the memory positions were not saved. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to try again.
5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for the other remote key 1 or 2 using the other 1 or 2 memory button.

If you are the only driver, you can save the preferred driving positions to both 1 and 2.

To save the common exit seating position to that is used by all drivers for Manually Recalling Seating Positions and Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall features, repeat Steps 1–4 using , the exit button.

Manually Recalling Seating Positions

To recall the positions previously saved, press and hold 1, 2, or button until the recall is complete.

Manual Memory recall movement for 1, 2 or buttons may be initiated and will complete to the saved memory position if the vehicle is in or out of P (Park).

Enabling Automatic Recalls

- Seat Entry Memory moves the driver seat to the selected 1 or 2 position when the vehicle is started. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Driver Seat Entry Memory > ON or OFF. See "Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall" later in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory moves the driver seat to the preferred exit position of the button when the vehicle is turned off and the door is opened. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Driver Seat Exit Memory > ON or OFF. See "Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall" later in this section.
- The other feature position settings will be stored and recalled with memory seats.

Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall

Seat Entry Memory will automatically begin movement to the seating positions of the 1 or 2 button corresponding to the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 detected by the vehicle when:

- The vehicle is turned on.
- Seating positions have previously been saved to the same 1 or 2 button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.
- Seat Entry Memory is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).
- The other feature position settings will be stored and recalled with memory seats.

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall, verify the recall is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the memory seat recalls to the wrong position, the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 may not match the memory button number positions they were saved to. Try using the other remote key or save the positions to the other 1 or 2 memory button. See "Saving Seating Positions" earlier in this section.

Automatic Seat Entry Memory recalls are only available for driver's remote key numbers 1 and 2. Remote keys 3–8 will not provide Seat Entry Memory recalls.

If equipped with Automatic Parking Assist, the seat will automatically move to the seating position saved to the 1 or 2 button corresponding to the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 after leaving a parking space when you have entered the vehicle, closed the driver door, and applied the brake pedal. See *Automatic Parking Assist (APA)* ⇨ *227*.

Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall

Seat Exit Memory will begin movement to the seating position of the button when:

- The driver turns off the vehicle and opens the door within a short time.
- A seating position has previously been saved to the memory button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Exit Memory is not linked to the driver's remote key. The seating position saved to is used for all drivers.

If equipped with Automatic Parking Assist, the seat will automatically move to the seating position saved to after entering a parking space when Automatic Parking Assist is activated, the vehicle in is P (Park), and the driver door is opened. See *Automatic Parking Assist (APA)* ⇨ *227*.

Cancel Memory Seating Recalls

- During any memory recall:

  Press a power seat control

  Press SET memory button

  Press the power mirror control pad

  Press the power tilt and telescoping steering wheel control switch, if equipped
- During Manual memory recall:

  Release 1, 2, or memory button
- During Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall:

  Shift Out of P (Park)

  Turn the vehicle off

  Press SET, 1, 2, or memory buttons
- During Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall:

  Press SET, 1, 2, or memory buttons

Obstructions

If something has blocked the seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

⚠ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

If equipped, the heated and ventilated seat controls are on the infotainment screen.

To operate, select the driver or passenger seat icon to launch the seat climate function.

: Select to heat the driver or passenger seat. The indicator lights are red when heating.

: Select to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that circulates air through the seat. The air is not cooled. The indicator lights are blue when ventilating.

Select the icon once for the highest setting. Each consecutive press lowers the setting until it turns off.

If the heated seats are on high for a period of time, their level may automatically be lowered.

Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats

When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the indicator lights on the infotainment screen. Use the heated or ventilated seat controls on the infotainment display to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. To enable or disable auto heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Cooled/Ventilated or Auto Heated Seats on Startup > ON or OFF.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. If the auto heated or ventilated seats feature, if equipped, is not turned on, the heated or ventilated seats may be canceled when the vehicle is turned on. If necessary, operate the heated or ventilated seat controls to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started. The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights may turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

To enable or disable remote start heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start > Remote Start Auto Heated Seats or Remote Start Auto Cooled/Ventilated Seats > ON or OFF. See *Remote Start* ➪ *13*.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped and enabled, the Driver Information Center displays a REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT message under certain circumstances. This message indicates there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check the rear seat before exiting the vehicle.

Opening a second row door while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is on, activates the feature. When the vehicle is turned off, the Driver Information Center

NOT FOR RESALE

message and an audible alert activate. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed under certain conditions, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature activates only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off. Reactivate it by opening and closing the second row doors. An alert may occur even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child enters the vehicle through the rear door and leaves without the vehicle being shut off.

From the infotainment app screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Rear Seat Reminder to turn the feature on or off.

Rear Seats

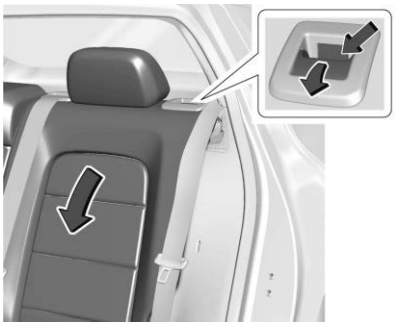
Folding the Seatback

Fold either side of the seatback to create more cargo space. Only fold the seatback when the vehicle is not moving.

⚠ Warning

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

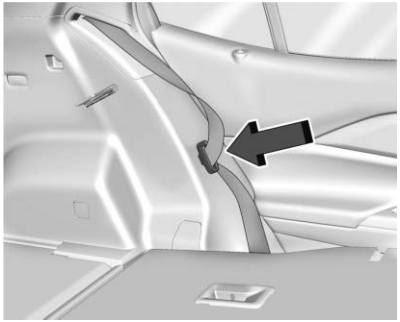
To fold the seatback:



1. Pull the handle on top of the seatback to unlock it.

   A tab near the seatback lever raises when the seatback is unlocked.

2. Fold the seatback forward.



3. Stow the seat belt latch plate in the stowage slot.

   Repeat the steps to fold the other seatback, if desired.

Raising the Seatback

⚠ Warning

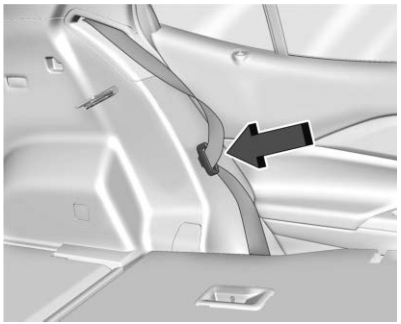
If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

To raise a seatback:



1. Ensure the seat belt latch plate is in the stowage slot.
2. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward to lock it in place.

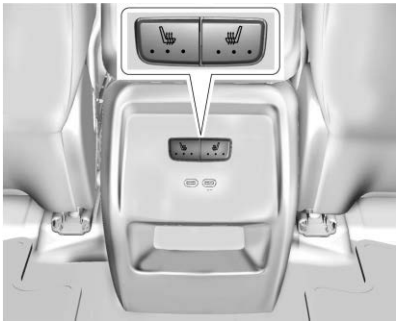
   A tab near the seatback lever retracts when the seatback is locked in place.
3. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.
4. Repeat the steps to raise the other seatback, if necessary.

When the seat is not being used, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

Heated Rear Seats

⚠ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. See the Warning under *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 37.



If equipped, the buttons are on the rear of the center console. Turn on the vehicle to operate.

: Press to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion. The climate control display shows an indicator when this feature is active.

The feature activates at the highest setting. Pressing the button lowers the heated seat setting with each press until it is off. Three lights indicate the highest setting; one light indicates the lowest. If the heated seats are on high for a period of time, their level may automatically be lowered.

NOT FOR RESALE

Remote Start Heated Seats

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated seat indicators may come on during this operation. The heated seats may cancel when the vehicle is turned on. These features can be manually selected with the heated seat buttons after the vehicle is turned on.

When no one is seated, the system reduces performance and warms up more slowly. This is normal.

To enable or disable remote start heated seats, Select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start > Remote Start Auto Heated Seats > ON or OFF. See *Remote Start* ⇨ *13*.

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠ Warning

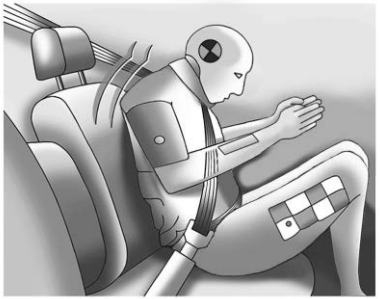
Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ *91*.

Why Seat Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance, and when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

NOT FOR RESALE

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?

A: You *could* be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work *with* seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing seat belts.

Buckle To Drive

If equipped, this feature delays the vehicle from shifting out of P (Park) when the driver seat belt is not buckled. The Buckle to Drive feature must be turned ON in the infotainment system to work. To turn the Buckle to Drive feature on or off, select Settings > Vehicle > Buckle to Drive. See *Teen Driver* ⇨ *143*, if equipped.

If the vehicle is on and the brake pedal is pressed with the vehicle in P (Park) but the driver seat belt is not buckled, a message displays in the Driver Information Center and the vehicle will be delayed from shifting out of P (Park). Buckle the driver seat belt to clear the message and shift out of P (Park). Shifting from P (Park) will be delayed once for each time the vehicle is started.

On some models, Buckle to Drive may also delay shifting out of P (Park) if a front passenger seat belt is unbuckled. A message displays in the Driver Information Center. Buckle the front passenger seat belt to clear the message and shift out of P (Park). This feature may delay the vehicle from shifting out of P (Park) if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. If this happens, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt to shift out of P (Park).

If the driver, or on some vehicles, the present front passenger remains unbuckled, the Driver Information Center message will turn off after several seconds and the vehicle can be shifted out of P (Park). See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for information about the importance of proper restraint use.

If the driver seat belt or the front passenger seat belt is unbuckled when driving, the seat belt reminder audible alert and light(s) will come on. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ *91*. This feature may not function properly if the airbag readiness light is on. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *92*.

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

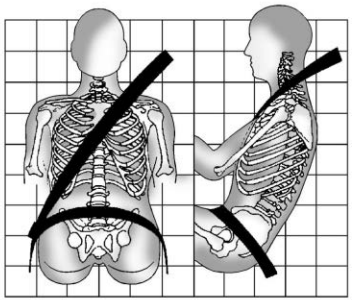
Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇨ *59* or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ *61*. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.

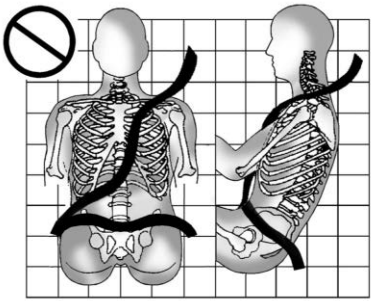
NOT FOR RESALE

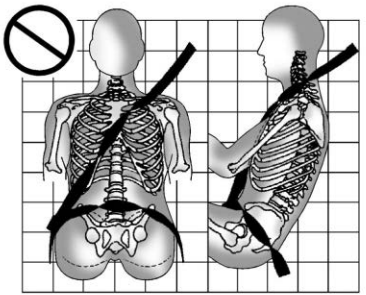


- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

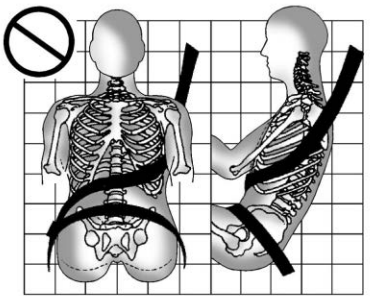
⚠ Warning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.

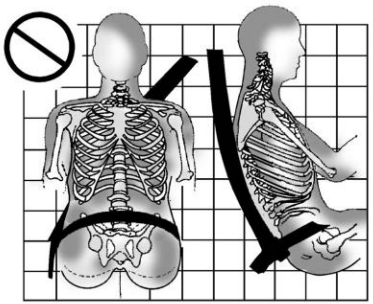




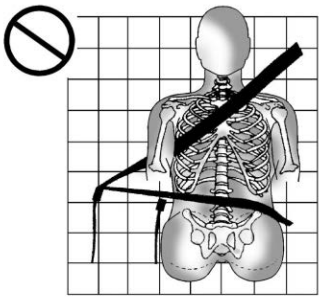
Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.



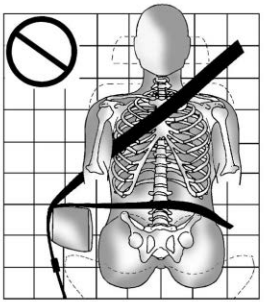
NOT FOR RESALE



Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.



Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.



Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

⚠ Warning

The seat belt can be pinched if it is routed under plastic trim on the seat, such as trim around the rear seatback folding handle or side airbag. In a crash, pinched seat belts might not provide adequate protection. Never allow seat belts to be routed under plastic trim pieces.

⚠ Warning

You can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind your back, under your legs, or wrapped around your neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around you. You may have to cut the seat belt if it is locked and tightened around you.

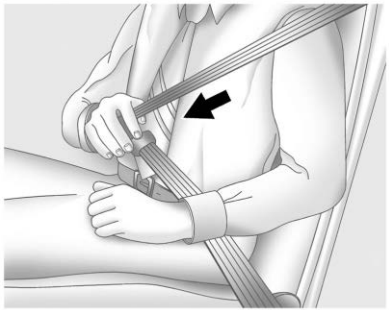
Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

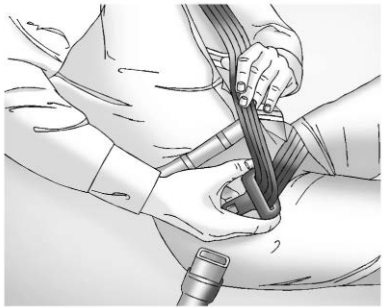
NOT FOR RESALE



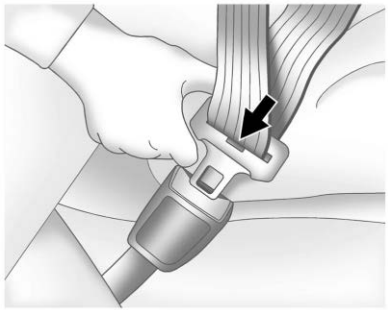
2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

   If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ *63*. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.



   If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.



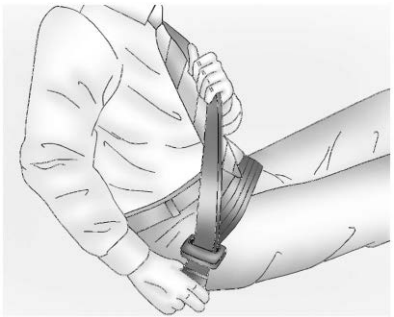
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Seat Belt Extender* ⇨ *47*.

   Position the release pushbutton on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See "Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster" later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

NOT FOR RESALE



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the release pushbutton on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

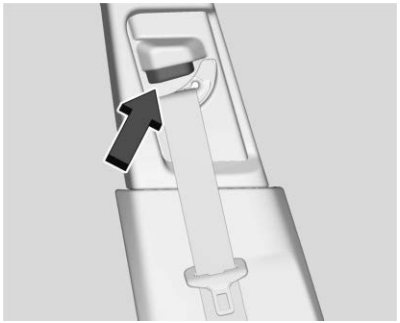
Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ 42.



Press the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position. The adjuster can be moved up by pushing the slide/trim up. After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pressing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front row and second row outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold

NOT FOR RESALE

conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash* ⇨ *48*.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides

Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guides.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Seat Belt Extender

⚠ Warning

Using a seat belt extender incorrectly can affect certain vehicle safety alerts and systems, potentially leading to unexpected vehicle movement. Always unfasten the seat belt by pushing on the vehicle-mounted buckle release button. Only use the extender-mounted release button to remove the extender after you are done using it. Follow all instructions that come with the seat belt extender.

If the vehicle seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. Only a genuine GM issued extender should be used. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing

NOT FOR RESALE

child restraints. For more information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders, see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ *91*.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ *48*.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system after proper cleaning please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

NOT FOR RESALE

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *92*.

Airbag System

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *51*.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ *59* or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ *61*.

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A knee airbag for the driver
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver

NOT FOR RESALE

- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *92*.

Where Are the Airbags?

⚠ Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and

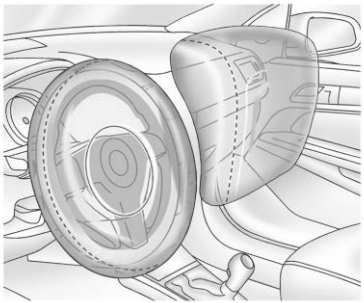
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

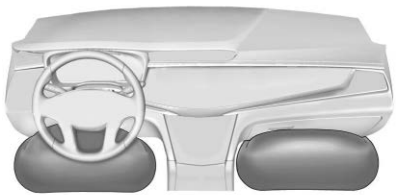
Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.



NOT FOR RESALE

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ *49*. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the

NOT FOR RESALE

airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. These airbags may also inflate in some moderate to severe frontal impacts. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags may inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags may inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck or if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *50*.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

NOT FOR RESALE

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *51*.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?

⚠ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

After frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *50*.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display. Before the vehicle can operate again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lights and hazard warning flashers after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold.

This vehicle has a post-collision braking feature that may automatically engage to help slow your vehicle down after a crash. See *Post-Collision Braking* ⇨ *176* for more information.

Plug-in vehicles have a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery.

If an airbag inflates or the vehicle has been in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. Before the vehicle can be operated again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

NOT FOR RESALE

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ *351* and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ *352*.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag system. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.



The passenger airbag status indicator may include text and/or symbols to indicate the passenger frontal airbag is either On or Off.

The passenger airbag status indicator indicating both On and Off will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, the passenger airbag status indicator for either On or Off will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *92*.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

NOT FOR RESALE

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt.

The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator for Off will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *92*.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbags to be enabled, the passenger airbag status indicator for On will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *92* for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the passenger airbag status indicator for On is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to *Securing Child*

NOT FOR RESALE

Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ⇨ *74 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ *72*.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the passenger airbag status indicator for On is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

   Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *31*.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the passenger airbag status indicator for On is not lit.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

⚠ Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag status indicator for Off is lit.



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the passenger airbag status indicator for Off is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.

NOT FOR RESALE

4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the passenger airbag status indicator for On is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Warning

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *58* for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The passenger airbag status indicator for On may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Publication Ordering Information* ⇨ *349*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *54*.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇨ *309* for additional important information.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ *344*.

Airbag System Check

Caution
If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *50*. See your dealer for service.

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *92*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash

⚠ Warning

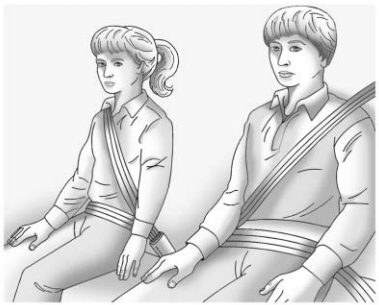
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *92*.

Child Restraints

Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle seat belts. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ *42*.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See "Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides" under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *44*. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

NOT FOR RESALE

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see "Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides" under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *44*.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

⚠ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



⚠ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt shoulder belt under both arms or behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.



NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind their back, under their legs, or wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around the child. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to improperly wear, or play with, the seat belts.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind their back, under their legs, or wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around the child. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to improperly wear, or play with, the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate child restraint.



NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.



⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

⚠ Warning

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in an appropriate child restraint.

Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rear-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

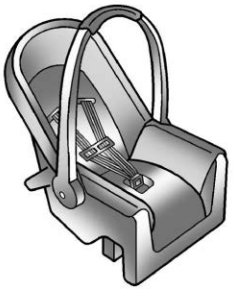
The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle and is designed by a genuine child restraint manufacturer. If it is, the child restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The instruction manual that is provided with the child restraint states the weight and height limitations for that particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of child restraints available for children with special needs.

NOT FOR RESALE

Child Restraint Systems



Rear-Facing Infant Restraint

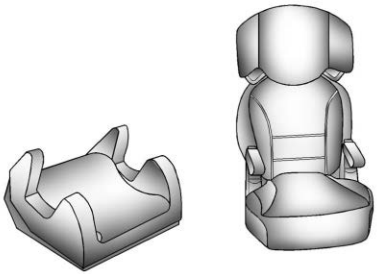
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in *Older Children* ➪ *59*.

NOT FOR RESALE



Backless Booster

Backless booster fitment requirement:

Some backless booster seats are not suitable for rear seats that have oversized side seat bolsters, as they can push the backless booster forward from the seat back.

To use a backless booster:

1. Center the booster on the seat cushion.
2. Ensure the backless booster seat contacts the seat back.

If the backless booster does not meet the fit test described in Steps 1–2, select another booster seat.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠ Warning

Each top-tether anchor is designed to anchor only one child restraint. Do not attach more than one child restraint to a single top-tether anchor. The anchor may come loose or break, potentially causing personal injury, property damage, or death.

⚠ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *66* for more information. Never use a seat belt extender when installing a child restraint. Never use non-regulated aftermarket anchors or attachments to secure a child restraint. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, see the following:

- Instruction labels provided on the child restraint
- Instruction manual provided with the child restraint
- This vehicle owner's manual

The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly

NOT FOR RESALE

use and install child restraints. In the U.S., see the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

⚠ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *54* for additional information.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others. Do not install a child restraint in any rear seating position where it cannot be installed securely.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Adjust the seat in front of a child restraint to ensure proper installation according to the child restraint manual. Move the front

NOT FOR RESALE

seat forward to avoid contact between the child restraint and the seat or any accessories mounted to the seat.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. This system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.

Booster seats use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be attached using only the top tether.

NOT FOR RESALE

For a forward-facing five-point harness child restraint where the combined weight of the child and restraint are up to 29.5 kg (65 lb), use either the lower LATCH anchorages with the top tether anchorage, or the seat belt with the top tether anchorage. Where the combined weight of the child and restraint are greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb), use the seat belt with the top tether anchorage only.

Recommended Methods for Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	**Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint**	**Use Only Approved Attachment Methods Shown with an X**			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	**Seat Belt Only**	**LATCH** – Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor	**Seat Belt and Top Tether Anchor**
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)	**X**	**X**		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)		**X**		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)			**X**	**X**
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)				**X**

See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ *74 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ *72*.

Child restraints built after March 2014 are labeled with the maximum child weight, with which the LATCH system can be used for installing the child restraint.

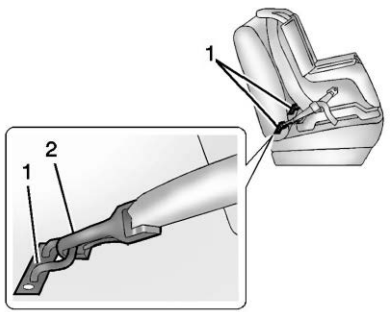
The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See *Securing Child*

NOT FOR RESALE

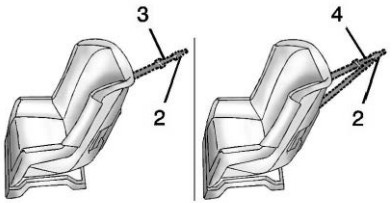
Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ⇨ *74 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ *72*.

Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

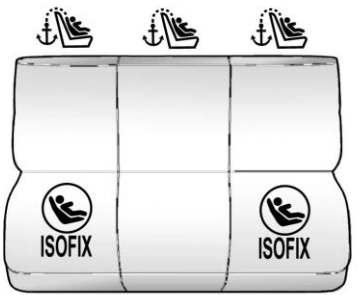


A top tether (3, 4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in the event of a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints with a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations



Rear Seat

: Seating positions with top tether anchors.

: Seating positions with two lower anchors.

NOT FOR RESALE



To assist in locating the lower anchors, each second row anchor position has a label, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

Do not install a child restraint that requires lower anchors in the center rear seating position. See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ *74 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ *72*.





To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is near the top tether anchors.



Top Tether Anchors

The top tether anchors for each rear seating position are on the back of the rear seatback. Be sure to use an anchor located directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

For models with a cargo cover, the top tether anchors are on the back of the rear seatbacks. Remove the cargo cover before installing the top tether. The cargo cover should remain off while the top tether is in use. Be sure to use an anchor directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *65* for additional information.

NOT FOR RESALE

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠ Warning

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *65*.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the seat belt. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

NOT FOR RESALE

1.1 Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.

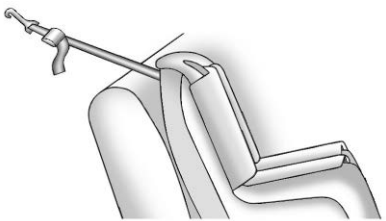
1.2 Put the child restraint on the seat.

1.3 Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

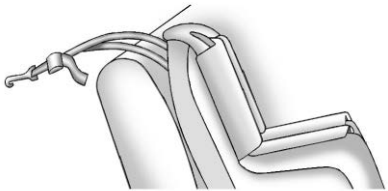
2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach it to the anchor. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

2.1 Find the top tether anchor.

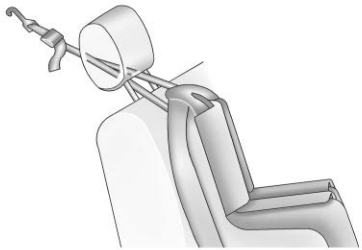
2.2 Route, attach and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



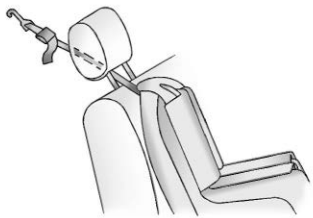
- If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.



- If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.



- If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint adjust it accordingly to allow proper fitment. If you are using a dual tether, route the tether in between the headrest or head restraint posts.



NOT FOR RESALE

- If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint, adjust it accordingly to allow proper fitment. If you are using a single tether, route the tether in between the headrest or head restraint posts.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement, for proper installation.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *66* for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *66* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored. See the instructions that came with the child restraint and see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *66*.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *65*.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the child restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as

NOT FOR RESALE

directly as possible and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

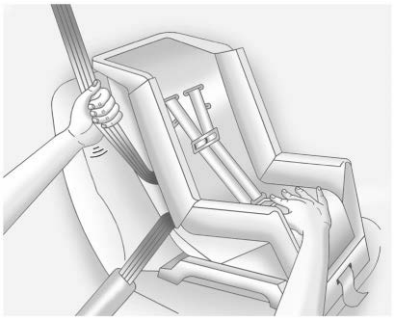


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Position the release pushbutton on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

   There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the buckle release pushbutton. If there is contact, reposition the child restraint using the instructions that came with the child restraint. If there is still contact, use another seating position or child restraint.

   Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. Tighten the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *66*.

7. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *66*.

NOT FOR RESALE

8. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

Many child restraints are too wide to be correctly secured in the center rear seat, although some will fit there. If the center seat position is too narrow for the child restraint, secure it in a rear outboard seat position.

If a rear-facing child restraint is installed in the rear center seat, ensure that the second-row arm rest remains in the stowed (closed) position. If the arm rest cannot be stowed, or if the armrest can open fully, install the child restraint in another seating position.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags.

A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *65*.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *54* and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *92* for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag(s) are off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *54* for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *66* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

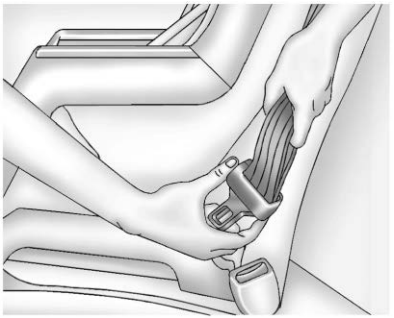
NOT FOR RESALE

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

   When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the OFF indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *92*.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as direct as possible and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.



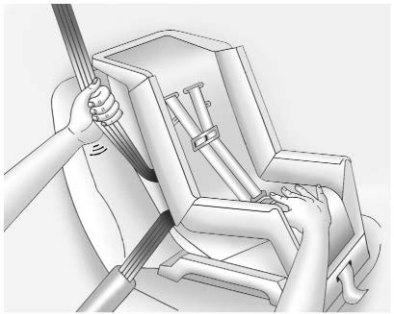
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Position the release pushbutton on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

NOT FOR RESALE



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

   When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

   There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the buckle release pushbutton. If there is contact, move the seat upward and repeat prior installation steps. If there is still contact, reposition the child restraint using the instructions that came with the child restraint. If there is still contact, use another seating position or child restraint.

   Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *54*.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

NOT FOR RESALE

Storage

Storage Compartments
Storage Compartments 77
Glove Box 77
Cupholders 77
Center Console Storage 77
Additional Storage Features
Cargo Tie-Downs 78
Cargo Management System 78
Convenience Net 78
Roof Rack System
Roof Rack System 79

Storage Compartments

⚠ Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glove Box

Pull the handle from the right to open the glove box.

Cupholders

Two cupholders are in the center console. Cupholders may be located in the second row seat armrest. To access, pull the armrest down.

Center Console Storage

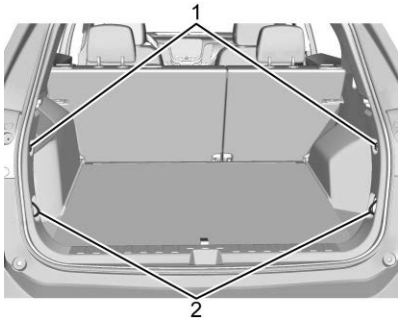


There is storage in the center console. Push the button on the side to open.

NOT FOR RESALE

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs

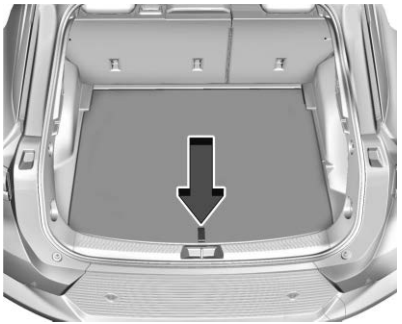


1. Convenience Net Retainers
2. Cargo Tie-Downs

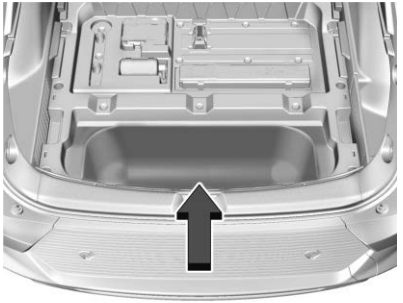
The vehicle may be equipped with two cargo tie-downs and two convenience net retainers in the rear compartment.

Cargo Management System

Caution
Do not store items outside of the designated storage locations. Items placed outside of the designated storage locations could interfere with the closure of the load floor. Place all items in the storage compartment or on top of the closed load floor.



There is storage under the load floor.



Pull the handle and lift the load floor to access.

Convenience Net

This vehicle may have a convenience net in the rear of the vehicle. Attach it to the convenience net retainers for storing small loads. See *Cargo Tie-Downs* ⇨ *78*.

Do not use the net to store heavy loads.

NOT FOR RESALE

Roof Rack System

⚠ Warning

Before driving, check that cargo is securely fastened, rests evenly between the cross rails, and does not block the vehicle's lights or windows. Never load cargo directly on the roof of the vehicle or allow cargo to hang over the rear or sides of the vehicle. Never load cargo without first properly installing cross rails and other accessories designed to carry cargo, which can be purchased from your dealer. If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place. Personal injury, death, or damage to the vehicle or other property may occur.

The vehicle may be equipped with side-rails for a roof rack system. Cargo must be secured with properly installed cross rails and other accessories designed to carry cargo. These can be purchased from your dealer.

If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

Cargo Weight Limits

⚠ Warning

Never load the roof rack with more weight than specified in this section. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher. To avoid losing control of the vehicle, avoid overloading, high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers when carrying cargo on the roof rack.

Do not exceed the maximum cargo weight for the roof rack system, including the weight of the cross rails and any other accessories used to carry the cargo such as bike racks or roof boxes. The maximum cargo weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack system is 100 kg (220 lb) or the weight designated in the instructions that came with the cross rails or other roof rack accessories, whichever is less.

The weight of any cargo carried on the roof rack system must be included in calculating the loaded weight of the vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle, including cargo carried on the roof rack system and passengers and cargo carried in the vehicle. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment 81
Heated Steering Wheel 81
Horn 81
Pedestrian Safety Signal 81
Windshield Wiper/Washer 82
Rear Window Wiper/Washer 83
Compass 83
Clock 84
Power Outlets 84
Wireless Charging 85

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ... 87
Instrument Cluster 88
Speedometer 89
Odometer 89
Trip Odometer 89
Battery Gauge (High Voltage) 89
Power Indicator Gauge 90
Seat Belt Reminders 91
Airbag Readiness Light 92
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 92
Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery) ... 93
Low State of Charge Light 93
Charge Cord Connected Light 93
Battery Fault Light 94
Propulsion Power is Limited Light 94
Service Vehicle Soon Light (Propulsion System Failure) 94
Brake System Warning Light 94
Electric Parking Brake Light 95
Service Electric Parking Brake Light 95
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 95
Service All-Wheel Drive Light 96
Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light 96
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light 96
Hands-On Steering Assist Light (Lane Centering Assistance) 96
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light 97
Vehicle Ahead Indicator 97
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator 97
Traction Off Light 97
Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light 98
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light 98
Driver Mode Control Light 98
Tire Pressure Light 99
Security Light 99
Vehicle Ready Light 99
High-Beam On Light 99
Lights On Reminder 100
Cruise Control Light 100
Adaptive Cruise Control Light 100
Super Cruise Light 100
Door Ajar Light 101

Information Displays

Charging 101
Driver Information Center (DIC) 106
Vehicle Status 107
Head-Up Display (HUD) 109

Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages 111
Propulsion Power Messages 111
Vehicle Speed Messages 112

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System Programming (Garage Door Opener) 112
Universal Remote System Operation (Garage Door Opener) 114

NOT FOR RESALE

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment



Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

To adjust the steering wheel, if equipped:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Heated Steering Wheel



: Press to turn the heated steering wheel on or off. An indicator next to the button is lit when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Automatic Heated Steering Wheel

The heated steering wheel may turn on during a remote start along with the heated seats when it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator may come on in remote start.

The heated steering wheel will turn on when the auto heated seat is activated. The heated steering wheel indicator will display the state of the steering wheel heat.

See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ *37*.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on the steering wheel.

Pedestrian Safety Signal

The vehicle is equipped with automatic sound generation. The automatic sound is generated to indicate the vehicle presence to pedestrians. The sound changes if the vehicle is speeding up or slowing down. It is activated when the vehicle is driving or shifted into a forward gear, N (Neutral), or R (Reverse), up to driving speeds of 25 km/h (15 mph) or 35 km/h (22 mph), depending on region of sale.

NOT FOR RESALE

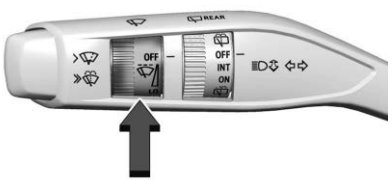
Windshield Wiper/Washer

Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Warning

Before driving the vehicle, always clear snow and ice from the hood, windshield, washer nozzles, roof, and rear of the vehicle, including all lights and windows. Reduced visibility from snow and ice buildup could lead to a crash.



With the vehicle on, turn the windshield wiper band to select the wiper speed.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

LO: Use for slow wipes.

HI: Use for fast wipes.

Turn the band to select the frequency of intermittent wipes between OFF and LO.

Clear snow and ice from the entire windshield and wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ *281*.

Heavy snow or ice may restrict wiper operation and can overload the wiper motor.

Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the windshield wiper lever to OFF.

Windshield Washer



: Push the button on the side of the windshield wiper lever to the first position to activate the wipers.

: Push the button on the side of the windshield wiper lever to the second position to spray washer fluid and activate the wipers. When the button is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated.

See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *274* for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Wiper Parking

If the vehicle is off while the wipers are on LO or HI, they will immediately stop.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the vehicle is off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Heated Wiper Parking

If equipped, this feature warms the lower area of the windshield where the wiper blades park when the rear window defogger is on, helping to remove frost from the wipers.

: The rear window defogger button is on the climate control panel.

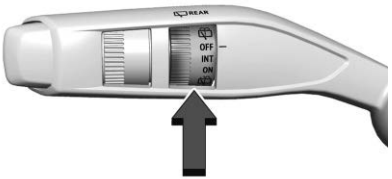
See "Rear Window Defogger" under *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ *152*.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

⚠ Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

The vehicle must be on or in accessory mode to operate the rear window wiper/washer.



Turn the end of the windshield wiper lever to operate the rear window wiper/washer.

OFF: Turns the system off.

INT: Intermittent wipes.

ON: Slow wipes.

: Rotate the windshield wiper lever to spray washer fluid on the rear window. If equipped, this will also spray washer fluid on the rear camera.

Rear Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the rear wiper control to OFF to disable the rear wiper. In some vehicles, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the rear wiper will automatically disable.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

Reverse Gear Wipes

If equipped, when the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing low or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing interval wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs interval wipes.

The windshield washer reservoir is used for the windshield and rear window. Check the fluid level if either washer is not working. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *274*.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center. The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control, and vehicle speed information.

NOT FOR RESALE

The compass system can operate for a limited distance or degrees of turn before needing an update from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle to a clear, unobstructed view of the sky in all directions. The system will automatically search for a GPS signal and provide a heading again when the link to the satellites is re-established.

Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Date/Time" under *Settings* ⇨ *140*.

Power Outlets

⚠ Warning

Power is always supplied to the rear cargo power outlet. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Caution

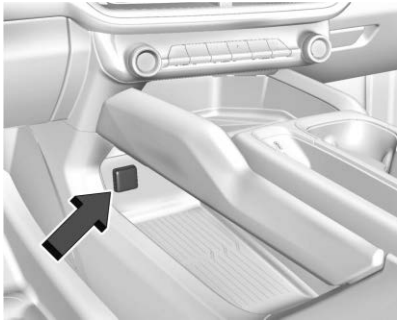
Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

Caution

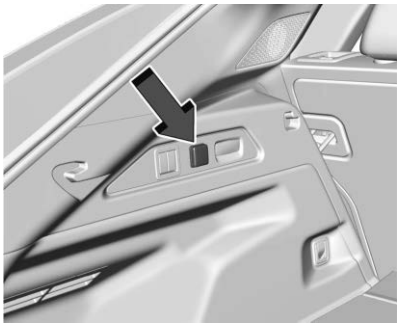
Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Power Outlets 12-Volt Direct Current

The vehicle has two 12-volt outlets that can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.



Front Console



Rear Cargo Area

NOT FOR RESALE

The power outlets are located:

- Under the front console.
- In the rear cargo area.

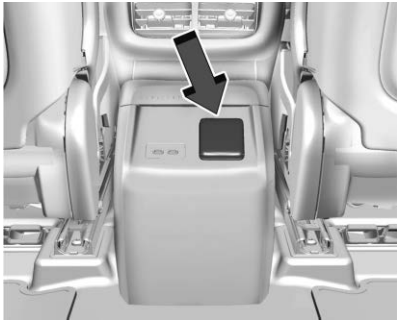
Lift the cover to access the outlet and replace when not in use.

Certain accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle and adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *266*.

Power Outlet 110-Volt/120-Volt Alternating Current

If equipped with this power outlet it can be used to plug in electrical equipment that uses a maximum limit of 150 watts.



The power outlet is on the rear of the center console.

An indicator light on the outlet turns on to show it is in use. The light comes on when the vehicle is on, equipment requiring less than 150 watts is plugged into the outlet, and no system fault is detected.

The indicator light does not come on when the vehicle is off or if the equipment is not fully seated into the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 150 watts or a system fault is detected, a protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the Retained Accessory Power off and then back on. See *Power Modes* ⇨ *168*. The power restarts when equipment using 150 watts or less is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for and may not work properly, if the following are plugged in:

- Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools
- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets and touch sensor lights
- Medical equipment

Wireless Charging

⚠ Warning

Wireless charging may affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

Always keep the wireless charging surface and the back of the phone case clear of coins, keys, rings, paper clips, cards and other objects. The system may not detect the presence of these objects, which could become very hot and cause burns. Remove the phone and allow to cool completely before handling.

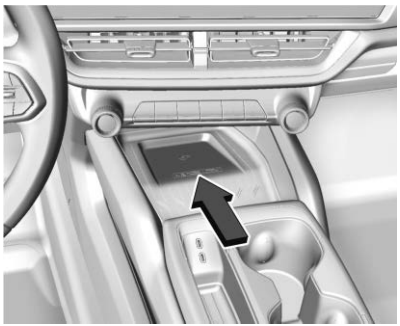
Caution

Vehicle key cards, credit cards, hotel key cards, and other Near Field Communication (NFC) cards may be damaged if placed on the charging surface.

If equipped and enabled, the vehicle has wireless charging in front of the center console storage bin. The system operates at 127.7 kHz and can charge one Qi 1.x compatible smartphone per charger at a rate of up to 3 amp (15 W).

o begin charging, the vehicle must be on or Retained Accessory Power must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in Retained Accessory Power, during a Bluetooth phone call, or when phone projection is active.

The operating temperature is −40 °C (−40 °F) to 85 °C (185 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the phone. An alert will display on the infotainment screen if the wireless charger or smartphone are outside of normal operating temperature. Charging will automatically resume when a normal operating temperature is reached.



To charge a compatible smartphone:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charger.
2. Place the smartphone face up against the rear of the charger.

   A smartphone case may prevent the charger from working, or reduce the charging performance. Be sure the smartphone case is compatible with wireless charging and the back side of the phone is clear of cards and metal objects.
3. A green ⚡ appears on the infotainment display next to the phone icon when the smartphone is detected.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. Your phone may take longer to charge in warmer temperatures.

Troubleshooting Wireless Charging

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and a yellow ⚡ appears, remove the smartphone and any objects from the pad. Turn the smartphone 180 degrees and wait a few seconds before placing/aligning it on the pad again.

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and a red ⚡ appears, the charger and/or the smartphone is overheated. Remove the smartphone and any objects from the charger in order to cool the system.

NOT FOR RESALE

For vehicles with wireless phone projection, the smartphone may overheat during wireless charging. The smartphone may slow down, stop charging, or shut down to protect the battery. The phone may need to be removed from its case to prevent overheating. The ⚡ may flash while the phone is cooling down enough for wireless charging to automatically resume. This is normal. Individual phone performance may vary.

Certain vehicle and smartphone accessories may not be compatible with the wireless charging system. See your dealer for additional information.

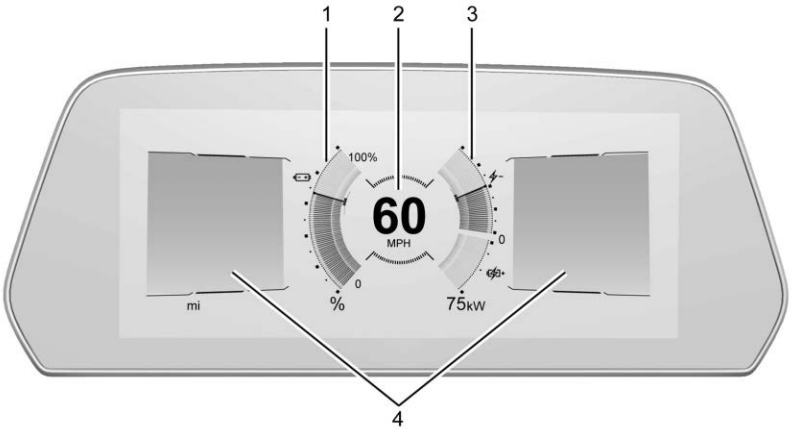
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights, gauges, and indicators can alert you to an issue with your vehicle. Some warning lights display briefly to show that they are working when you start the vehicle. However, if a warning light persists while driving, or if a gauge shows there may be a problem, be sure to refer to the sections under "Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators."

Paying attention to your vehicle's warning lights, gauges, and indicators and promptly addressing any issues may help you to prevent an expensive repair or personal injury. Postponing repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

NOT FOR RESALE

Instrument Cluster



English Single Gauge Layout Shown, Other Layouts, and Metric Similar

1. Battery Gauge. See *Battery Gauge (High Voltage)* ⇨ *89*.
2. Speedometer. See *Speedometer* ⇨ *89*.
3. Power Indicator Gauge. See *Power Indicator Gauge* ⇨ *90*.
4. Driver Information Center. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *106*.

Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

The cluster display layout can be changed. Some of the selectable views may not be available for your particular vehicle.

The following are selectable views:

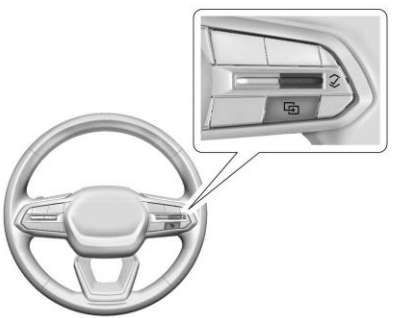
Clean: If equipped, displays no information zones.

Single Gauge: Displays two information zones that are located to the left and right of the speedometer.

Dual Gauge: If equipped, displays the battery gauge and power indicator gauge to the left and right of the information zone.

Map: Displays a navigation map.

Driver Assistance: If equipped, displays information for Adaptive Cruise Control, Follow Distance, Lane Keep Assist, Forward Collision Alert, and Super Cruise. There is one information zone to the right of the display.



NOT FOR RESALE

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

To change the cluster configuration, press on the right steering wheel control.

If equipped, to change the gauge faces, press and hold and use ∧ or ∨ on the right steering wheel control. Press ✓ on the right steering wheel control to select the desired option from the list.

Display Settings

Turn the following options on or off using the infotainment display. Some may not be available for your vehicle. See *Settings* ⇨ *140*.

Speed Sign

Shows sign information from a roadway database in the onboard navigation. The sign will show "– –" when there is no detected speed limit or the system is unavailable.

Turn-by-Turn Graphics

Provides Turn-by-Turn navigation graphics during an active route in your driver display.

Traffic Sign Recognition

Displays the detected speed limit in your driver display.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer

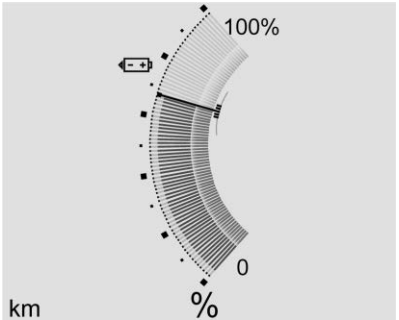
The odometer displays the distance the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer displays the distance the vehicle was driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

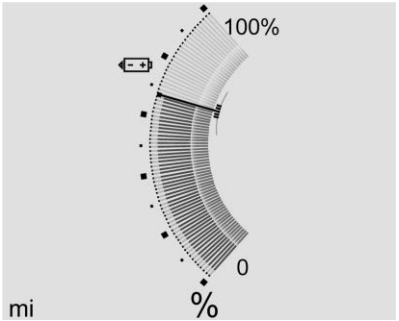
Access and reset the trip odometer through the Vehicle Status. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *107*.

Battery Gauge (High Voltage)



Metric Single Battery Gauge Shown, Others Similar

NOT FOR RESALE



English Single Battery Gauge Shown, Others Similar

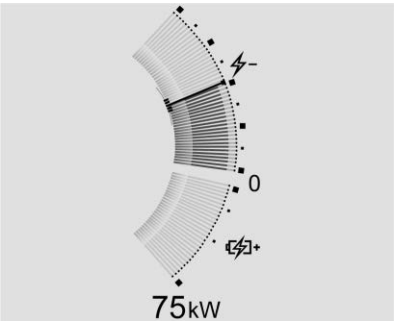
This displays the high voltage battery state of charge and vehicle range, which is an estimate of how far the vehicle can be driven on the remaining charge based on recent driving habits, conditions, and HVAC usage.

The fill bars shown inside of the gauge indicate the percentage range as estimated from current vehicle conditions and climate settings. The range estimate may be affected by climate settings, current vehicle conditions, and ambient conditions. Estimated range may increase and decrease based on climate control energy consumption.

Driving aggressively through hard acceleration and/or braking events, excessive HVAC usage, using heated or cooled seats, battery preconditioning, and performance modes can affect vehicle range estimates.

When the high voltage battery state of charge level gets low, the gauge will change color to amber. When the charge is very low, the estimated range value will change to LOW. Additional alerts may display and a sound may also be heard at low state of charge.

Power Indicator Gauge



Single Power Indicator Gauge Shown, Others Similar

The power indicator gauge is in the center of the display to the right of the speedometer in the Single Gauge layout.

This gauge displays the instantaneous charge and consumption power of the high voltage battery. Maximum power consumption is available when the high voltage battery is fully charged. Maximum power consumption may be affected by the high voltage battery temperature and ambient conditions. During normal operation, a slight reduction in consumption power may occur as the high voltage battery state of charge decreases.

Regenerative Braking

When regenerative braking is active, the regen battery icon displays and will fill the lower section of the gauge. The power indicator gauge value shows the amount of instantaneous power being regenerated.

Regenerative Power Limited

Regenerative power may be limited when the high voltage battery is near full charge or cold. This limitation will affect the vehicle's maximum regenerative braking power.

NOT FOR RESALE

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, or if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert sounds to alert the driver to fasten their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the driver seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously until the driver seat belt is buckled. If the driver seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and audible alert will not sound.

Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

This vehicle may have a front passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *54*.



When the vehicle is started, or if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert may sound to alert the front passenger to fasten their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. If the front passenger seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and the audible alert will not sound.

Alerts may occur if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. To turn off the reminder light and/or audible alert, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Second Row Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Lights

This vehicle may have second row passenger seat belt reminder lights. The vehicle has one of the following displays.



- A shaded or green light indicates the seat belt is buckled.



- An ✕ indicates the seat belt is not buckled.

  A ✓ indicates the seat belt is buckled.

  For information on the front seat belt reminder lights, see "Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light" and "Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light" listed previously.

NOT FOR RESALE

When the vehicle is started and not moving, and if a rear passenger has not buckled their seat belt, the light will display solid. If a rear passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light may flash and an audible alert may sound to alert the driver that a rear passenger needs to fasten their seat belt.

Alerts may occur if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the rear passenger seats. To turn off the reminder light and/or audible alert, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. It is located in the instrument cluster. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ *49*.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *92* for more information, including important safety information.

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *54* for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.



The passenger airbag status indicator may include text and/or symbols to indicate the passenger frontal airbag is either On or Off.

NOT FOR RESALE

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light both the On and Off indicators, for several seconds as a system check.

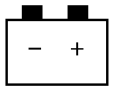
Then, after several more seconds, the passenger airbag status indicator for On or Off will be lit to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If the status indicator for On is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

If the status indicator for Off is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, or if the airbag readiness light is on, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service right away.

Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery)

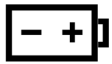


This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

If the light stays on or displays while driving, there could be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the 12-volt battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, turn off all accessories, such as the radio, to save battery power. Find a safe place to stop the vehicle.

Low State of Charge Light



This light displays amber when the vehicle state of charge is low. Proceed to a charging station to charge the vehicle.

Charge Cord Connected Light



This light displays when a charge cord is connected to the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

Charge Cord Connected and Locked Light



If equipped, this light displays when a charge cord is connected and locked to the vehicle.

Battery Fault Light



This light displays when there is a fault with the high voltage battery. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center. See your dealer for service.

Propulsion Power is Limited Light





These lights display when vehicle propulsion power is limited. The vehicle is drivable, but the ability to accelerate the vehicle may be reduced.

Service Vehicle Soon Light (Propulsion System Failure)



This light displays to indicate there may be an issue with your vehicle. See your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Brake System Warning Light





Metric **English**

⚠ Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on startup. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on, have the brake system inspected immediately. This light may display if the brake fluid is low. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 277.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the light displays while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The brake system has electric brake boost. Vehicle speed may be limited when the brake system warning light displays. The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *321*.

Electric Parking Brake Light



Metric **English**

This light displays when the Electric Parking Brake is applied. If the light flashes after the Electric Parking Brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center.

If the light does not display, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



This light may display briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If this light stays on or displays while driving, there is a problem with the electric parking brake. Take the vehicle to a dealer as soon as possible. In addition to the parking brake, other safety functions that use the electric parking brake may also be affected. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *175*.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

When the Antilock Brake System (ABS) detects a problem, the warning light displays and stays on, and you may hear an audible alert. Your vehicle brakes will still function, but your Antilock Brake System (ABS) is not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

If this warning light and the brake system warning light are displayed, your Antilock Brake System (ABS) and your regular brakes are not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *94*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Service All-Wheel Drive Light

eAWD

If equipped, this light displays amber when the electric All-Wheel Drive System is limited, and will turn off when the system is working normally.

If this light displays red, there may be a malfunction. See your dealer.

See *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ *174*.

Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light

AUTO HOLD

This light displays when Automatic Vehicle Hold is enabled and turns green when Automatic Vehicle Hold is actively holding the vehicle. See *Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)* ⇨ *177*.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



If equipped, the Lane Keep Assist Light may display the following colors:

- White: Displays when the vehicle starts. A steady white light indicates that Lane Keep Assist is unable to assist.
- Green: Displays when Lane Keep Assist is turned on and ready to assist. Lane Keep Assist will gently turn the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.
- Amber: Displays when Lane Keep Assist is active. The light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning alert indicating that a lane marking has been unintentionally crossed. If the system detects you are steering intentionally (to pass or change lanes), the Lane Departure Warning alert may not display. The amber light also displays when the Blind Zone Steering Assist detects a potential crash with a moving vehicle in the lane you are entering. See *Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)* ⇨ *242*.

Lane Keep Assist will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if Lane Keep Assist detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246*.

Hands-On Steering Assist Light (Lane Centering Assistance)



If equipped, this light displays the Hands-On Steering Assistance status.

NOT FOR RESALE



If equipped, this light displays when you need to take immediate action by firmly steering the vehicle.

See *Hands-On Steering Assist* ⇨ *193*.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light



This indicator displays when you turn off Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking.

This indicator also displays if Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking are unavailable due to malfunction, weather conditions, or a dirty windshield.

See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ *234*.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ *238*.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber if you are following a vehicle too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *232*.

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays amber when a pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ *238*.

Traction Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The traction off light displays when the Traction Control System has been turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is turned off, the Traction Control System is also turned off. To turn the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *178*.

If the Traction Control System is off, wheel slip does not limit acceleration unless necessary to help protect the driveline from damage. Adjust your driving accordingly.

NOT FOR RESALE

Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on startup. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The light flashes when the Traction Control System and/or the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System is actively working.

If the light is on and not flashing, the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System may not be fully operational or able to assist maintaining control. Adjust your driving accordingly. If the condition persists, see your dealer as soon as possible. A message may display in the Driver Information Center.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *178*.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

This light displays when the StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control system is turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is off, the Traction Control System is also off. To turn StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *178*.

If StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control and the Traction Control System are off, the systems do not assist in controlling the vehicle. Adjust your driving accordingly.

Driver Mode Control Light



This light displays when you select Sport mode.



This light displays when you select Snow/Ice mode.



This light displays when you select My Mode.

See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *180*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Tire Pressure Light



If equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System, this light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

The light displays to indicate information about tire pressures and the Tire Pressure Monitor System.

If the Light Stays On

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299*.

If the Light Flashes and Then Remains On

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitor System. If the problem is not corrected, the light will display every time the vehicle is started. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *302*.

Security Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on and the vehicle does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation* ⇨ *22*.

Vehicle Ready Light



The vehicle ready light displays when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

High-Beam On Light



This light displays when the high-beam headlights are in use. See *High-Beam Systems* ⇨ *116*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Automatic High-Beam Light



If equipped, this light displays when the IntelliBeam system is enabled. See *High-Beam Systems* ⇨ *116*.

Lights On Reminder



This light displays when the exterior lights are in use. The light will not display when only the Daytime Running Lights are active. See *Headlight Controls* ⇨ *115*.

Cruise Control Light



If equipped, this light displays white when cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when set and active.

The light turns off when cruise control is turned off. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181*.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light



This light displays the Adaptive Cruise Control status.

See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181*.

Curve Speed Control Light



If equipped, this light displays green when Adaptive Cruise Control is actively controlling the vehicle speed and detects a sharp curve on the road ahead.

Adaptive Cruise Control automatically slows the vehicle down while navigating the curve, and may increase speed out of the curve without exceeding the set speed.

Super Cruise Light



If equipped, this light displays the Super Cruise status. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Door Ajar Light



This light displays when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays

Charging

Important Information about EV Charging

⚠ Danger

Improper use of portable EV charge cords may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, splitters, grounding adapters, surge protectors, or similar devices.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn or damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly in place.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.
- Charging an EV and increased charging rates can stress a building's electrical system more than a typical household appliance.
- Before plugging the charge cord into an electrical outlet for the first time, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the electrical system (electrical outlet, wiring, junctions, and protection devices) for heavy-duty service at a 12 amp continuous load.

(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

- Check electrical outlets often, as they may wear out with normal use or become damaged over time, making them unsuitable for EV charging.
- Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging. If the electrical outlet/plug appears hot, discontinue using it immediately and have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.
- When charging outdoors, use an electrical outlet that is weatherproof.
- Mount the charging cord to reduce strain on the electrical outlet/plug.
- Do not place the charge cord in a position where there is risk of it being submerged in water.

See the "Charging" section under Driving and Operating for more information.

Charging App

You can review and manage charging preferences in the Charging app.

NOT FOR RESALE

To launch the Charging app from the infotainment home screen, select the Charging icon. There are five selections to choose from: Next Charge, Charge Assist, Schedule, Energy Transfer, and Settings. When you launch Charging for the first time, the Next Charge screen will display.

Next Charge

To view the current charging status in the infotainment screen, select .

On the Next Charge screen, you can review information for the next charging session and choose Charge Now or Charge Later.

Charge Now

Charge Now is the default charging mode for the vehicle.

The Charge Now screen displays:

Immediate Charging Status: Text indicating the vehicle charges immediately when plugged in and authenticated at a charging location.

Completion Time: Estimated time required to reach the desired charge level.

Target Charge Level Gauge: Percentage where charging stops, along with the estimated range the vehicle can travel after charging is complete.

⚠ Warning

Do not charge your vehicle's battery above an 80% charge if you are going to drive down long, steep grades such as mountain passes. This provides room in the battery for regenerative braking to supplement your conventional brakes during the descent. This is especially important when towing a trailer, which puts additional stress on your vehicle's braking system.

See *Hill and Mountain Roads* ⇨ *163* for important information about driving on grades.

The default charge level is 80% when plugged in to protect battery life. To set a different charge level, drag the circular marker on the Target Charge Level gauge to the preferred value. To lower the desired charge level, drag the Charge Level marker counterclockwise. To raise it, drag the marker clockwise. You can also change charge level by selecting ∧ and ∨ inside the gauge on the screen. The range estimate updates once you set the desired charge level. To optimize battery health, the minimum allowable charge level is determined by the vehicle.

Charge Later

Instead of charging immediately, you can delay charging to complete by your desired departure time. This may be more economical and energy-efficient when charging at home. To use this mode, select Charge Later on the Next Charge screen.

The Charge Later screen allows you to:

Set Desired Completion Time: Choose the desired time for charging to finish. Drag each value up or down within the time selector. If the desired charge level cannot be reached by the selected time, the system displays a message to adjust either the desired charge level or time.

Adjust Target Charge Level: Set the Target Charge Level gauge percentage at which charging stops. This gauge also provides an estimated range the vehicle can travel after charging is complete. To adjust the desired charge level in Charge Later mode, see "Charge Now" earlier in this section.

NOT FOR RESALE

Preconditioning: Heat or cool the cabin to the desired temperature using energy from the charger, not the vehicle's battery. This option helps maximize battery range after charging. Preconditioning occurs just before departure. Select Preconditioning or go to Settings to adjust the Preconditioning temperature.

Active Charging

For information on vehicle battery and charging, see *Plug-In Charging* ⇨ *248*.

During an active charging session, the Charging screen displays and continuously updates the following items:

- The current charging status
- The range the vehicle can drive at the current charge level
- The range accumulated per hour of charging
- The estimated time to reach the desired charge level
- If equipped, the Charging Rate, showing the current amount of power that is charging the high voltage battery, followed by the maximum amount of power your vehicle is requesting from the charger, represented in kilowatts (kW)
- The Target Charge Level Gauge: Circular gauge that displays the current charge level as a colored section. The charge level is also displayed as a percentage within the gauge.

Drag the marker on the Target Charge Level gauge to change the desired charge level for the active charging session.

If the charge coupler is locked, the Stop Charge button displays. See *AC Charging* ⇨ *249* and *DC Charging* ⇨ *251*. Select the Stop Charge button at any time to end the active charging session.

You can also monitor the charge status

- Using the peek-in charging screen when the vehicle is off. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *88*.
- Remotely, using the myChevrolet app on your mobile device.

Charge Cord Limits

If equipped, for Level 1 and Level 2 chargers, you can select the appropriate charge cord limit for your location. This determines how much current flows from the electrical outlet to the vehicle battery and ensures proper charge time estimates.

A notification displays when you change the charge cord limit to the highest setting on a 120-volt circuit.

If no Home Location is set, the Level 1 cord limit will revert to the lowest setting every time you shift out of P (Park).

Range and charge time estimates fluctuate depending on factors such as charge cord level/limit, battery temperature, and outside temperature.

Fast Charging

If equipped, the vehicle will immediately begin charging when plugged into a fast charge station. While fast charging, the vehicle will bypass any schedule or departure time selection. See *DC Charging* ⇨ *251*.

Charge Assist

The Charge Assist screen helps locate nearby charging stations. To find a charge station, select on the infotainment screen.

The choices available for Charge Assist including Nearby, Favorites, Routes, or Accounts. Select above the list of charge stations to filter it.

NOT FOR RESALE

Nearby

Displays nearby stations. Select a station to view details, including:

Station Info: The Station Info screen displays:

- Name of the charge station
- Number of ports available
- Estimated charge percentage remaining upon arrival
- Charge station address
- Favorites button
- Navigation button

Connectors: Displays the connector types and availability. Select a connector to see pricing details and charging speed. Select Start Charging to begin a charging session.

Station Photos: Displays photos of the selected charge station.

Favorites

Displays a list of your favorited stations. You can favorite stations on the Station Details screen.

Routes

Displays planned and saved routes on the myChevrolet app. To activate a route, select the navigation icon to start route guidance.

Accounts

Displays supported charge provider accounts linked to your myChevrolet app and allows you to pre-pay for charging. You can also choose to be notified when you are approaching one of the supported providers' stations on your route.

Schedule

Select to schedule a custom charging plan for each day of the week. When you plug the vehicle in at the Home Location, the Schedule feature will automatically charge to the desired charge level and precondition the cabin by the time set in the Schedule. This feature acts as a more customizable Charge Later setting than the one on the Next Charge screen.

Creating a Schedule

Select Create Schedule. If there is no Home Location set, you will be prompted to create one.

The Charging Schedule dialog displays:

- Days of the week, represented by toggles containing their first letter
- Value selector for setting the desired charge level
- Time selector for setting the time the vehicle will reach the desired charge level
- Preconditioning: See "Preconditioning" under "Charge Later" earlier in this section.
- ✕ allowing you to close the Charging Schedule screen
- Save & Close: Applies any changes made and exits the dialog

To assign days to the schedule:

1. Select the days you want assigned. Any days not assigned a schedule will begin charging to 80% when plugged in, unless otherwise specified on the Next Charge screen.
2. Select the desired settings.
3. Select Save & Close.

If there are multiple charge schedules, days must be unassigned from their current schedule before they can be assigned to a new one.

NOT FOR RESALE

To unassign days:

1. On the Home Charge Schedule screen, select the schedule you want to modify.
2. Select the days you want unassigned.
3. Select Save & Close.

To enable or disable all charging schedules, select the toggle switch next to Home Charge Schedule on the Schedule screen.

Modifying and Deleting Charge Schedules

On the schedule screen, select the schedule you want to modify. Make the desired changes and select Save & Close. To delete the schedule, select Delete Schedule and confirm your decision when prompted.

Energy Transfer

Energy Transfer allows you to transfer your vehicle's high voltage power to your home, if equipped, a device, or another vehicle. Select to set preferences for sharing high voltage battery power through various connections.

The Energy Transfer screen displays:

Persistent Power: If equipped, allows you to transfer the high voltage battery power when the vehicle is off. You can set the range reserve to maintain battery power for driving or a timer that will automatically turn off Persistent Power.

Charge Port: Allows you to transfer the high voltage battery power when the vehicle is on.

Automatic Backup Power: Allows you to transfer the high voltage battery power automatically when the home energy management system requests it. The vehicle must be plugged in to the bi-directional charger, and the battery reserve must be above the limit.

Battery: Allows you to set the minimum value, between 0% and 80%, where the vehicle will stop the energy transfer to maintain the state of charge. This can be set on the Persistent Power screen or the Charge Settings screen.

Charge Settings

Select to view and change the Charge Settings.

The Charge Settings screen displays:

Home Location

Wireless service and GPS satellite technologies must be available and operating Home Location to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is disconnected, or if the vehicle has been off for an extended period. If GPS is unavailable, a message displays on the infotainment screen. GPS functionality may resume after the next time you drive the vehicle.

By setting a Home Location, the vehicle can determine when it is plugged in at home, and charges based on existing schedules. You can change or delete the Home Location using this screen.

Charging Status Feedback

This section contains on/off preferences for Charging session notifications.

Beep at Plug-In: When on, the vehicle sounds an audible alert to accompany changes in the charging status.

Alert if Cable Unplugged: If equipped, when the vehicle is on, locked, and connected to a portable cord (120-volt) charger, the horn sounds and the headlights flash if the charge cord becomes unplugged.

Long Beep at Power Loss: When on, the vehicle sounds an audible alert for an extended period if charging power is cut off.

NOT FOR RESALE

Illuminate Exterior Lights: If equipped, the headlights and taillights display the charging status when the vehicle is on, with more LED bars lighting up as the battery charges. The headlights automatically turn off when charging is complete.

Fast Charge Prep

If equipped, this feature prepares the battery by ensuring it is at the optimal temperature to charge at a Fast Charger.

Depending on outside and battery temperatures, battery conditioning could take longer to reach the optimal temperature.

When using Google Maps, the Fast Charge Prep feature begins automatically when you add a Fast Charge station to your route via on the infotainment screen.

Preconditioning Temperature

Select Precondition Temperature to set the preferred cabin temperature. During a planned charging session at the Home Location, the vehicle cabin is warmed or cooled to this temperature if set to ON in either the Charge Later screen or in an active Schedule.

Preferred Charge Times

Preferred Charge Times lets you set charge completion times for the Home Location for weekdays and weekends using the Charge Later or Create Schedule settings, enabling cost-effective, off-peak charging. If the vehicle does not reach the desired level by the scheduled time, it will continue charging after that time until it reaches the desired charge.

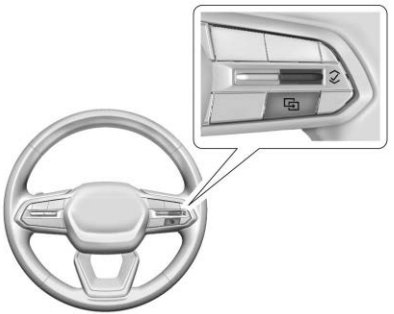
Driver Information Center (DIC)

Driver information is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

Information is broken down into two main zones:

Left Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the left of the speedometer.

Right Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the right of the speedometer.



∧ or ∨ : Use to scroll to the previous or next selection.

✓ : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset certain displays.

Information Display Options

Select which info display to view by selecting Add to Driver Display in the Vehicle Status on the infotainment display. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *107*.

Information Displays

The following is the list of all information displays and their locations. Some information displays may not be available for your vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

Left Zone

Trip Information: The Trip 1 or 2 display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. To reset the trip, touch and hold the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed on the vehicle status screen.

The Average Efficiency shows the approximate average kWh per 100 kilometers (kWh/100 km), kilometers per kilowatt hour kWh (km/kWh), or miles per kilowatt hour kWh(mi/kWh). This number is calculated based on the number of kWh/100 km, km/kWh, or mi/kWh recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number only reflects the approximate average electrical energy economy that the vehicle has at that moment, and changes as driving conditions change.

Current Trip: Displays distance driven, average efficiency, and time elapsed since vehicle startup. It resets when you turn your vehicle off.

Time/Date: Displays current date and time information.

Tire Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of each tire. Tire pressure displays in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *301* and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *302*.

If equipped, Tire Temperature is located above or below the tire pressure graphic. Tire Temperature displays overall temperature as either Cold, Cool, Normal, Warm, or Hot. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown displays when tire temperature information is unavailable.

Energy Usage: Displays energy usage of the Climate & Battery Conditioning, Driving & Operation, Remote Climate, and Energy Transfer vehicle systems as percentages of overall vehicle energy use.

Energy Efficiency: Displays a graph showing the energy efficiency of the vehicle over a recently driven distance.

Off: Displays no information to be displayed in the cluster info display areas.

Right Zone

Auto Lane Change: Displays the status of a driver-requested lane change when Super Cruise is active. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.

Audio Now Playing: Displays the actively playing audio.

Navigation: Displays a variety of navigation information.

Phone: Displays a variety of call information.

Off: Displays no information in the cluster information display areas.

Vehicle Status

To access the menu select the Vehicle Status icon from the infotainment home screen. Vehicle status content is grouped together and shown on the infotainment display.

Follow any messages or alerts that display. Some options may be unavailable while driving.

Select Add to Driver Display to send the desired content to the Driver Information Center. Select Remove from Display to remove the selected content from the Driver Information Center. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *106*.

Options

The following is the list of vehicle status content and location. Not all content and options may be available for your vehicle. Options are subject to change due to

NOT FOR RESALE

software updates. See *How Your Vehicle is Updated* ⇨ *361* and *Vehicle Update Additional Information* ⇨ *361*.

Overview

Displays an interactive image of your vehicle's performance and health information.

Maintenance

Tire Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of each tire. Tire pressure displays in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *301* and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *302*.

If equipped, Tire Temperature is located above or below the tire pressure graphic. Tire Temperature displays overall temperature as either Cold, Cool, Normal, Warm, or Hot. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown displays when tire temperature information is unavailable.

Choose from the following options: Relearn Sensors and Add to Driver Display.

Tire Rotation: If equipped, displays the tire rotation status and distance since the last tire rotation. Rotating your tires regularly prevents uneven wear. Schedule service when it is convenient. See *Tire Rotation Monitor* ⇨ *306* and *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *333*.

Choose from the following options: Turn Off/On Notifications and Reset.

Energy Info

Energy Usage: Displays how the vehicle is using energy since it was last started. It shows both overall energy use and percentages of use in different categories. Select a category to learn more about how your vehicle uses energy from the battery.

Select Add to Driver Display if desired.

Energy Efficiency: Displays a graph showing the energy efficiency that has been used by the vehicle over a recently driven distance. When selected, regenerated range, and instant efficiency is shown along with average efficiency in the dialog.

Select Add to Driver Display if desired.

Battery Capacity: Displays the capacity of the high voltage battery compared to when it was new. It is normal for capacity and range to decrease with age. After the high voltage battery system is serviced, CALCULATING may display while capacity is determined.

Updating Battery Capacity

The LAST UPDATED value updates automatically and may not appear right away. To attempt an update:

1. Drain the battery to LOW range. To do so, try driving the vehicle or running the HVAC system on high. When the battery nears LOW range, go to a charge station. See *Battery Gauge (High Voltage)* ⇨ *89*.
2. Once at LOW, shift into P (Park), turn off and exit the vehicle, removing the remote key.
3. Let the vehicle sit for three hours.
4. Plug in and charge the vehicle to 100%.
5. Once vehicle is complete at 100%, let the vehicle sit for another three hours.
6. Start the vehicle and see if the LAST UPDATED value has reset to 0 kilometers (0 miles).

The above procedure does not guarantee an update to the LAST UPDATED value. An update may not occur if battery conditioning or another event interrupts the rest period, or

NOT FOR RESALE

no changes have occurred since the last update. Frequently performing this action may reduce high voltage battery performance.

Trip

Trip Information: Trip 1 or 2 displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

If equipped, Average Efficiency shows the approximate average kilometers per kilowatt hour kWh (km/kWh) or miles per kilowatt hour kWh (mi/kWh). This number is calculated based on the number of km/kWh or mi/kWh recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number only reflects the approximate average electrical energy economy that the vehicle has at that moment, and changes as driving conditions change.

To reset these values, touch reset on the touchscreen display when the Trip Information dialog is selected.

Choose from the following options: Reset Trip 1, Reset Trip 2, and Add to Driver Display.

Current Trip: Displays distance driven, average efficiency, and time elapsed since vehicle startup. It resets when you turn your vehicle off.

Select Add to Driver Display if desired.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

⚠ Warning

A Head-Up Display (HUD) image that is too bright or positioned too high in your field of view can reduce your ability to see the road ahead, especially at night. This may increase the risk of a crash. Keep the HUD image dim and positioned low in your field of view.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

Caution

The Head-Up Display projects information using polarized light. Wearing polarized sunglasses can block this light, making the image invisible, dim, or difficult to read. Do not use polarized sunglasses when using the Head-Up Display feature.

If equipped, the Head-Up Display (HUD) projects vehicle information onto the windshield through a lens on top of the instrument panel.

You can change the language and the units of measurement to English or metric through the infotainment screen. See “System” under *Settings* ⇨ *140*.

If equipped, the Head-Up Display (HUD) may display the following vehicle information, messages, or alerts:

- Speed
- Incoming Phone Calls
- Navigation
- Driver Assistance Indicators
- Vehicle Messages

NOT FOR RESALE

Controls

To turn the Head-Up Display (HUD) on or off and adjust its brightness, height, and rotation, on the infotainment home screen, select Controls > HUD.

Image

To adjust the Head-Up Display (HUD) image:

1. Adjust the driver seat to your optimal driving position.
2. Start the vehicle.
3. On the infotainment home screen, select Controls > HUD.
4. Press the height and rotation icons or tap the bars to adjust the image to a position level with the ground that is fully visible and clear.
5. The image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. Use the brightness icons to adjust as needed.

The image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the image. This is normal.

The Head-Up Display (HUD) settings are stored and recalled with memory seats, if equipped. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ *35*.

Options

Speed Limit Sign:

- To turn the posted speed sign, if equipped, in the Head-Up Display (HUD) on or off, on the infotainment home screen, select *Settings* ⇨ *140* > Display > Driver Display.
- To turn Traffic Sign Recognition, if equipped, in the Head-Up Display (HUD) on or off, on the infotainment home screen, select *Settings* ⇨ *140* > Vehicle > Speed Assist.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation

- To turn the Turn-by-Turn Navigation in the Head-Up Display (HUD) on or off, on the infotainment home screen select *Settings* ⇨ *140* > Display > Head-Up Display.

Content

If equipped, the following content displays in the Head-Up Display (HUD). Critical alerts may appear in the display, even when it is turned off.

Speed: Displays the speedometer reading in English or metric units, posted speed limit, and some indicators. See *Symbols* ⇨ *3*. Incoming phone call information, if connected via Bluetooth, and some alerts will temporary display in the Head-Up Display (HUD).

Navigation: If equipped, displays the speed content and Turn-by-Turn Navigation information during an active route.

Troubleshooting

To ensure optimal visibility of the Head-Up Display (HUD) image, make sure that:

- The windshield is clean. See *Interior Care* ⇨ *328*. The windshield is part of the Head-Up Display (HUD) system. See *Windshield Replacement* ⇨ *282*.
- The lens is clean and clear of any obstructions. See *Interior Care* ⇨ *328*.
- The brightness setting is appropriately adjusted.
- The Head-Up Display (HUD) is adjusted to the proper height and rotation.

If you continue to experience problems, contact your dealer.

NOT FOR RESALE

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the Driver Information Center indicate the vehicle status or needed action to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear together.

If equipped, vehicle status notifications are also sent to the infotainment display. Touch on the infotainment app screen to display vehicle messages. A red dot on the notification icon indicates an active issue. Depending on the message, you can schedule service, find the nearest dealer, or find the nearest charging station.

Press ✓ to acknowledge and clear the messages that do not require immediate action. You cannot clear messages that require immediate action until that action is performed.

Address and follow all message instructions promptly; clearing a message does not correct the issue.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

The system may display messages concerning:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Ride Control Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Propulsion
- Tire Pressure
- Battery
- Steering

Propulsion Power Messages

REDUCED ACCELERATION DRIVE WITH CARE

This message indicates reduced propulsion power, which will affect maximum acceleration. Drive with caution. Try restarting after the vehicle has been off for two minutes. If acceleration decreases significantly, propulsion may be disabled while the vehicle is in motion.

If this message stays on or appears repeatedly, take the vehicle to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

This message may also display when the high voltage battery charge level is low. This is normal and a result of reduced battery capability.

VEHICLE POWER REDUCED DUE TO TEMPERATURE

This message indicates low battery temperature has reduced vehicle acceleration and performance.

As the vehicle is driven, the battery will warm and restore propulsion to normal operation. If the battery state of charge is too low, propulsion will not return to normal even if the vehicle warms up. See *Plug-In Charging* ⇨ *248* for recommended charge levels.

Always keep the vehicle plugged in to maintain the high voltage battery temperature for the next drive, especially in extremely cold weather.

NOT FOR RESALE

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message indicates that the vehicle has limited its speed to protect vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, brakes, suspension, tires, or Teen Driver, if equipped.

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System Programming (Garage Door Opener)

If equipped, the Universal Remote System can replace up to eight remote control transmitters (remote controls), such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These instructions address garage door openers, but will work for other devices, too.

Do not use the Universal Remote System with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles and future programming and erase the system if you terminate vehicle ownership. See "Erasing Universal Remotes" later in this section.

Programming the Universal Remote System

Programming involves time-sensitive steps. You must complete these steps within the allotted time, or you will have to repeat programming.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote System. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

1. If your garage door opener includes a hand-held transmitter, make sure it has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.
2. Clear all people and objects away from the garage door.
3. Park your vehicle outside and directly facing the garage door opener receiver. The vehicle must remain in P (Park) for the entire duration of the programming.
4. From the Controls menu, select Universal Remotes > Add Remote.

   Depending on the vehicle, access the Controls menu from either the infotainment apps screen or the front center console.
5. If you have a hand-held transmitter, make sure to press Yes to continue to the next step.

   If your garage door opener does not include a hand-held transmitter, press either D-Mode (mostly used in North America), or UR-Mode (mostly used in Europe, Mideast, and Asia), and jump to "D-Mode and UR-Mode Based Programming" later in this section.

Hand-Held Transmitter Based Programming

   Once you press Yes for the hand-held transmitter, you should see a screen with Searching for Signal.
6. While Searching for Signal is displayed, press and hold the hand-held transmitter button about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the rear-view mirror. Do not release the button until Signal Found displays.

NOT FOR RESALE

If Signal Found does not display after 45 seconds, press < and return to Step 4 to try again.

Some garage door openers require a modification to Step 6. See "Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators" later in this section.

7. Once Signal Found displays, press the Test button on the screen. You may need to press it several times, as some garage door openers require multiple valid signals when programming.
8. If your garage door moves, press the It Worked button to confirm programming was successful and end the process.

   If programming was not successful, you can return to Step 4 and try again or follow additional steps described in "D-Mode and UR-Mode Based Programming" later in this section. You can also consult with HomeLink by jumping to "Contact HomeLink" later in this section.

D-Mode and UR-Mode Based Programming

If supported, you may be able to program D or UR mode garage door receiver remotes.

9. Locate the Learn or Smart button on the garage door opener receiver in the garage. The name and color may vary by manufacturer but is usually located near the antenna wire. If you have any difficulty finding the button, refer to the garage door opener manufacturer's instructions.
10. Press and release the Learn or Smart button on the garage door opener receiver, then complete the next step within 30 seconds of pressing the button. If it takes longer than 30 seconds, press the button again.
11. Return to the vehicle and press the Test button on the screen. You may need to press the Test button several times. If your garage door moves, then programming was successful. Press the It Worked button to confirm programming was successful and end the process.

    If programming was not successful, you may retry steps above by pressing the It Didn't Work button or consult with HomeLink by jumping to "Contact HomeLink" later in this section.

Contact HomeLink

For questions or programming help, visit www.homelink.com/gm or call 1–800–355–3515. International rates apply for calls placed outside the U.S., Canada, or Puerto Rico, and may differ based on landline or mobile phone.

Using Universal Remotes

After successfully programming your Universal Remote, you can change the name and location of the remote as desired by selecting next to the remote on the screen. Be sure that you are nearby your programmed garage door opener when you select Update Location.

Each successfully programmed remote creates a shortcut icon. Tap the desired shortcut icon to operate the remote. You can press and drag icons to reposition them on the screen as desired.

Erasing Universal Remotes

To erase an individual programmed Universal Remote, select next to the remote on the screen you wish to erase. Then select Delete.

NOT FOR RESALE

To erase ALL programmed Universal Remotes, select ✎ next to any remote on the screen. Then select Delete All.

Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators

Some gate operators and radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to time out after several seconds of transmission.

This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming. If programming did not work, replace Step 6 under "Programming the Universal Remote System," previously in the section, with the following:

Press and release the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until Signal Found appears on the screen. Continue to Step 7 to complete programming.

Universal Remote System Operation (Garage Door Opener)

Using the Universal Remote System

If equipped, press the desired Universal Remote button on the infotainment apps screen or the front center console, depending on the vehicle.

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Select the universal remote to be reprogrammed.
2. Select "Delete."
3. Select "Add Remote." Follow the instructions in *Universal Remote System Programming (Garage Door Opener)* ⇨ 112.

NOT FOR RESALE

Lighting

Exterior Lighting
Headlight Controls 115
High-Beam Systems 116
Headlights Off Reminder 117
Daytime Running Lights 117
Automatic Headlight System 117
Hazard Warning Flashers 118
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 118

Interior Lighting
Instrument Panel Illumination Control 119
Dome Lights 119
Reading Lights 119

Lighting Features
Entry Lighting 120
Exit Lighting 120
Ambient Lighting 121
Battery Load Management 121
Battery Power Protection 122
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver 122

Exterior Lighting

Headlight Controls

The headlight control is on the infotainment screen. Touch the Headlights symbol, then select any of the following options.

Off : Turns off the exterior lights and deactivates the AUTO mode.

For vehicles first sold in Canada: When not in P (Park), either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights must always be on, due to Canadian safety regulations. Regardless of the headlight control setting, when you shift out of P (Park), the Automatic Headlight System will activate and turn on either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights.

Auto: Enables the Automatic Headlight System, which controls the exterior lights and instrument panel lights depending on outside lighting. See *Automatic Headlight System* ⇨ *117*.

: Turns on the exterior lights, such as parking lights, taillights, instrument panel lights, and license plate lights.

: Turns on the headlights and all the lights listed in .

To activate the headlights in the Controls & Safety app, on the infotainment home screen, select > See More Controls > Lights > Headlights.

Lights On in Canada

For vehicles first sold in Canada: When not in P (Park), either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights must always be on, due to Canadian safety regulations. Regardless of the headlight control setting, when you shift out of P (Park), the Automatic Headlight System will activate and turn on either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights.

Optional Reminder If Headlights Are Off

To set a reminder for the vehicle to display a message if it is dark outside and the headlights are off:

1. On infotainment screen, select > See More Controls > Lights > Headlights.
2. Select > in the upper corner of the Headlights menu.
3. Select the box next to Turn Headlight Reminder On to enable or disable the option.

NOT FOR RESALE

High-Beam Systems

Manual High-Beam Controls

High/Low-Beam Changer

To manually turn the high beams on, push the turn signal lever away from you until it stays in place. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

The high-beam indicator light appears in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlights are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, briefly pull the turn signal lever toward you and release.

Automatic High-Beam System — IntelliBeam

If equipped, this system turns the high-beam headlights on and off automatically when it is dark enough and no other traffic is present.

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically detects the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles. Keep this area of the windshield clear of obstructions for best system performance.

Turning IntelliBeam On and Off

To enable IntelliBeam:

1. Set the Headlights control to Auto or . See *Headlight Controls* ⇨ *115*
2. On the infotainment app screen, select Controls > Auto High Beams > On or > See More Controls > Lights > Auto High Beams > On.

The IntelliBeam light AUTO appears in the instrument cluster when the system is enabled.

To disable the system when high beams are ON, turn on the manual high beams using either the high/low-beam changer or flash-to-pass.

You can disable the system from the infotainment app screen by selecting > Auto High Beams > Off.

Driving with IntelliBeam

⚠ Warning

Using high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions can cause a glare,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

obstructing your vision. This reduction in visibility can result in a crash. Never use high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (24 mph).

The blue High-Beam On light AUTO appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

The high-beam headlights remain on, under automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlights are not required.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlights.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillights.
- You manually disable IntelliBeam.

NOT FOR RESALE

- You set the headlight control to Off or Parking .

The high-beam headlights may not turn off automatically and must be manually disabled if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lights because of any of the following conditions:

- The other vehicle's lights are missing, damaged, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lights are covered or obstructed from view by dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, dirt, mist, or other obstructions.
- The windshield is dirty, cracked, or the light sensor is obstructed.
- A heavy vehicle load raises the front end such that the sensor aim is too high to detect lights.
- You are driving on winding or hilly roads.

Headlights Off Reminder

An audible alert sounds upon opening the driver door if the vehicle is off and the headlights or parking lights are still on. To disable the audible alert, turn off the lights.

Daytime Running Lights

Daytime Running Lights make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The Automatic Headlight System turns the Daytime Running Lights on and off.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn On

The Daytime Running Lights turn on when all the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is on
- The headlight control is set to Auto
- The light sensor determines it is daytime

The instrument panel lights, taillights, and other exterior lights do not turn on when the Daytime Running Lights are on.

For vehicles first sold in Canada: When not in P (Park), either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights are always on, regardless of the headlight control setting, due to Canadian safety regulations.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn Off

When it begins to get dark, the automatic headlight system turns off the Daytime Running Lights and turns on the headlights.

To turn off the Daytime Running Lights change the headlight control setting from Auto to off, parking lights, or headlights on, or turn off the vehicle. See *Headlight Controls* ⇨ *115*.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, the Daytime Running Lights turn off only when the vehicle is shifted to P (Park) and the headlight control is set to off or .

Automatic Headlight System

The Automatic Headlight System controls the headlights, other exterior lights, and instrument panel lights depending on the outside light level.

To enable the system, set the headlight control to Auto.

- If it is dark enough outside, the system turns on the interior instrument panel lights and the exterior lights, such as headlights, taillights, parking lights, and license plate lights.
- If it is bright enough outside, the system turns off the exterior lights and instrument panel lights and may turn on the Daytime Running Lights.

NOT FOR RESALE

To turn off the Automatic Headlight System, either turn the headlight control or the vehicle off.

Low Light Conditions During Daylight Hours

When driving through a parking garage, tunnel, or heavy overcast weather, the automatic headlight system may sense a low light level and turn on the headlights. This is normal.

If you start the vehicle in a dark garage, the headlights turn on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the Automatic Headlight System switches over to Daytime Running Lights. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *119*.

Location of Light Sensor

A light sensor on top of the instrument panel measures the outside light level. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ *5*.

Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the exterior lights will turn on when not needed.

Lights On with Wipers

If you activate the windshield wipers in the daylight with the vehicle on and the headlight control set to Auto, the headlights, parking lights, and other exterior lights turn on. The transition time for the lights turning on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lights turn off.

Set the headlight control to off or Parking to disable this feature.

Hazard Warning Flashers



Hazard warning flashers help alert others that you are having trouble. Press button on the overhead console to turn the front and rear turn signal flashers on. Press again to turn them off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the turn signal lights do not respond to the turn signal lever.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Raise or lower the turn signal lever until the arrow on the instrument cluster starts to flash in the corresponding direction. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ *5*.

Changing Lanes: Hold the lever in place until you complete the lane change. Let go of the lever and it returns to its starting position.

If you raise or lower the lever quickly then release it, the turn signal flashes three times.

If you change lanes without using the turn signal, the Lane Keep Assist system, if equipped, may respond. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Turning Corners: Move the lever all the way up or down so that it stays in place when you let go. When you complete the turn, bringing the steering wheel back to center will automatically turn off the turn signal.

If the steering wheel did not turn far enough, the turn signal will remain flashing until you move the lever back to its starting position.

Turn Signal On Alert

If you leave the turn signal on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), an audible alert sounds at each flash of the turn signal. The message TURN SIGNAL ON also appears in the Driver Information Center. To turn off both the audible alert and message, move the turn signal lever back to its starting position.

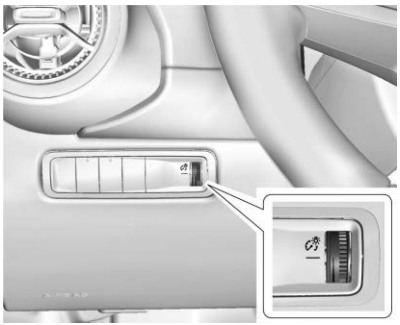
Turn Signal Not Working Normally

If the indicator arrow flashes rapidly when using the turn signal, an exterior LED may have burned out. See your dealer for service.

If the exterior LED is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ *290*.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control



This feature adjusts the brightness of all illuminated controls.

: Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

The brightness adjustment functions only at night, or when the headlights or parking lights are on.

Dome Lights

Dome lights provide overhead interior lighting and lighting in the rear cargo compartment. They may turn on automatically as part of entry lighting and exit lighting.

To turn the dome lights on or off manually, from the app screen on the infotainment display, select > .

Auto Mode

You can set an option for the dome lights to turn on automatically or to stay off when you open any door.

Select > See More Controls > Lights.

Touch > in the upper corner of the Dome Light menu.

Touch the Auto box to enable or disable this option.

Reading Lights

Reading lights are in the overhead console and over the rear seats. Gently touch the lens surface to turn a reading light on or off. These are touch-sensitive lights. Do not press.

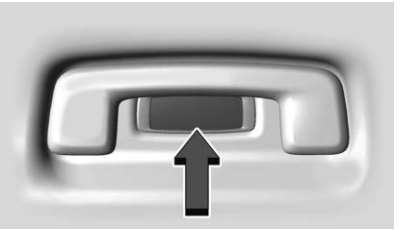
NOT FOR RESALE

The reading lights are also dome lights and may turn on with entry and exit lighting. See *Dome Lights* ⇨ *119*.



Front Reading Lights

The front reading lights are in the overhead console.



Rear Reading Lights

The rear reading lights are over the rear seats.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

The entry lighting feature automatically turns on various interior and exterior lights for increased visibility in and around a vehicle.

Interior: The interior lights will turn on when you open any doors or press on the remote key provided you have enabled the Auto option. See *Dome Lights* ⇨ *119*.

Exterior: Some exterior lights will turn on when you press on the remote key.

Low-beam headlights will only turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting.

All interior and exterior lights turn off when you press on the remote key or start the vehicle. If you take no action, eventually they will turn off automatically.

To change this feature, from the app screen on the infotainment display, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Approach Detection

If equipped, entry lighting activates when the vehicle detects the remote key within approximately 2 m (6 ft).

If you do not use the remote key or keyless access for an extended period while the vehicle is parked, approach detection deactivates. To reactivate approach detection, press any button on the remote key or open and close all doors.

Exit Lighting

After the vehicle is off and the driver door opens, some exterior and interior lights turn on.

The exterior and interior lights remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lights turn off immediately when the headlight control is set to Off.

NOT FOR RESALE

From the app screen on the infotainment display, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting to change this feature.

Ambient Lighting

If equipped, the ambient lighting feature allows you to customize the color and brightness of the lights throughout the passenger cabin.

On the infotainment home screen, select Ambient Lighting, then choose from the following options:

On/Off: Slide the on-screen toggle right to enable ambient lighting or left to disable it.

☼ **Brightness:** Drag the indicator bar along the scale or tap either end to increase or decrease brightness.

Color: Touch a color to select and apply a color from the palette.

Link to Drive Mode: If equipped, select this option to pair the ambient lighting with drive modes. When you select a drive mode, the ambient lighting changes to a preset color assigned to that mode. This option overrides the currently selected color. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *180*.

Demo Mode: If equipped, select this option to automatically cycle through the available colors. Demo Mode is only available when the vehicle is in P (Park).

Battery Load Management

Electric Power Management estimates the battery temperature and state of charge, then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended battery life. It also prevents excessive discharge of the battery by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs.

Battery State of Charge and Performance

When the battery state of charge is low, the voltage increases slightly to quickly restore the charge. When the state of charge is high, the voltage decreases slightly to prevent overcharging. As this adjustment occurs, you may see the voltage move up or down on the voltmeter gauge or voltage display, if equipped, on the instrument cluster. This is normal. If there is a problem, the system displays an alert. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *88*.

Electrical Load Management

A high electrical load can occur when multiple components such as headlights, high beams, rear window defogger, climate control fan on high, heated seats, engine cooling fans, or trailering lights/equipment are in use. Plugging phone chargers, laptops, and other devices into accessory power outlets can also contribute to electrical load.

High electrical loads can discharge the battery at idle because the generator (alternator) may not spin fast enough to produce all the needed power. Electrical Power Management may increase the idle speed or temporarily reduce accessory power to regulate this issue. You may also see a Driver Information Center message. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *106*.

Normally, you will not notice when Electric Power Management is working to correct issues. In rare cases, if you notice the system making adjustments or see a Driver Information Center message, reduce electrical loads as much as possible.

NOT FOR RESALE

Battery Power Protection

This feature helps prevent the battery from being drained if you leave the interior dome lights or reading lights on. These lights automatically turn off 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. The lights will not turn back on again until one of the following actions occurs:

- You start the vehicle.
- You close the doors, then re-open them.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

If you leave the parking lights or headlights on manually, they turn off about 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. This protects against draining the battery.

To restart the 10-minute timer, set the headlight control to ⏻ and then select  or .

To keep the parking lights or headlights on for more than 10 minutes, start the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

Infotainment System

Introduction
Introduction 123
Overview 124
Steering Wheel Controls 124
Using the System 125

Radio
AM-FM Radio 126
Satellite Radio 127
Radio Reception 128
Multi-Band Antenna 129

Audio Players
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices 129
USB Port 129
Bluetooth Audio 129

Navigation
Using the Navigation System 130
Maps 130
Navigation Symbols 131
Destination 131
Global Positioning System (GPS) 132
Vehicle Positioning 132
Problems with Route Guidance 133

Voice Assistant
Voice Assistant (Google Gemini) 133
Voice Assistant (OnStar AI Assistant) 134

Phone
Bluetooth (Overview) 135
Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone) 136

Settings
Settings 140
Teen Driver 143

Trademarks and License Agreements
Trademarks and License Agreements 145

Introduction

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may become disabled when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, center stack controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.

NOT FOR RESALE

- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

See *Distracted Driving* ⇨ *159*.

Overview

Infotainment System

The infotainment system is controlled by using the infotainment display, controls on the center stack, steering wheel controls, and voice recognition, if available.



1. Volume
   - Turn to decrease or increase the volume.
2. ⏻ (Power)
   - Press to turn the power on when off.
   - Press and hold to turn the power off.
   - Press to mute/unmute the system when on.

Infotainment Home Screen

The infotainment home screen is where vehicle application icons are accessed. Some applications are disabled when the vehicle is moving.

Swipe left or right across the display to access the pages of icons.

Managing Infotainment Home Screen Icons

1. Touch and hold any of the infotainment home screen icons to enter edit mode.
2. Continue holding the icon and drag it to the desired position.
3. Release your finger to drop the icon in the desired position.

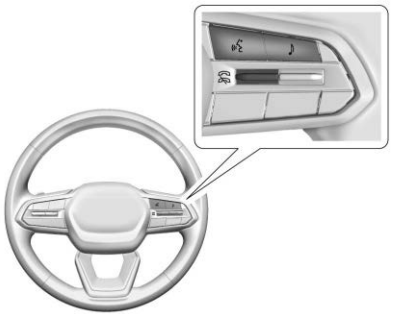
Move an Icon to Another Page

1. Drag the icon to the edge of the display toward the desired page.
2. Continue dragging and dropping application icons as desired.

Move an Icon to the Application Tray

Drag the icon intended to be moved to the application tray.

Steering Wheel Controls



If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

: Press to start voice recognition. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *136* *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *135*.

: Press to show the audio sources list.

NOT FOR RESALE

: Toggle up to answer an incoming call. Toggle down to decline an incoming call, end a current call or to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.



The favorites and volume switches are on the back of the steering wheel.

1. Favorite: When on a radio source, press to select the next or previous audio broadcast favorite. When listening to a media device, press to select the next or previous track.
2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume.

Using the System

Some features can be controlled using the voice assistant. To control features with the voice assistant, speak the wake words and then speak the desired commands. To control features on the infotainment app screen, read the following information.

Audio

Touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources may include AM, FM, SiriusXM (if equipped), USB, AUX, and Bluetooth.

Phone

Touch the Phone icon to display the Phone main page. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *136 Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *135*.

Maps

If equipped, touch the Maps icon to display the navigation map. See *Using the Navigation System* ⇨ *130*.

Voice Assistant

If equipped, touch the Voice Assistant icon to open the app. See *Voice Assistant (Google Gemini)* ⇨ *133 Voice Assistant (OnStar AI Assistant)* ⇨ *134*.

Google Play

Touch to download some of your favorite apps in your vehicle. Downloading apps on Google Play require you to sign into a Google Account with an active service plan with data. Some third-party apps require a separate account and, in some cases, a paid subscription for in-vehicle access.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See *Settings* ⇨ *140*.

Infotainment System Reboot

Just like a smartphone, the infotainment system can be rebooted .

1. Place the vehicle in park.
2. Press and hold the End Call button on your steering wheel for about 20 seconds. A service screen pop up may appear. You do not need to select any options.

NOT FOR RESALE

3. Continue to hold the End Call button until the center display turns off.

After about 10 seconds, a welcome screen will appear and the infotainment system will reboot.

Application Tray

The application tray is on the upper portion of the display and shows six applications by default but can hold up to eight applications.

Infotainment Display Features

Infotainment display features show on the display when available. When a feature is unavailable, it may gray out. When a feature is touched, it may highlight.

Infotainment Gestures

Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

Touch/Tap

Touch/tap is used to select an icon or option, activate an application, or change the location inside a map.

Touch and Hold

Touch and hold can be used to move or delete an application.

Drag

Drag is used to move applications on the infotainment home screen, or to pan the map. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the display to the new location. This can be done up, down, right, or left. This feature is only available when vehicle is parked and not in motion.

Nudge

Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list or a map. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

Fling or Swipe

Fling or swipe is used to scroll through a list, pan the map, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the display then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

Spread

Spread is used to zoom in on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb together on the display, then move them apart.

Pinch

Pinch is used to zoom out on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb apart on the display, then move them together.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces, Vehicle Information, and Radio Displays

See *Interior Care* ⇨ *328*.

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the now playing screen for the active audio source. Touch the source button such as FM, AM, or SiriusXM at the top to change your source.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the FM, AM, or SiriusXM, if equipped, screen, touch the back or forward buttons to search for the previous or next strong station.

NOT FOR RESALE

Tune

Touch ⋮⋮⋮ on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a frequency using the keypad.

Touch the ☆ to save the station as a favorite.

Entering a valid AM or FM frequency or SiriusXM channel will automatically tune to the new station but not close the Tune screen.

Touch the Go button or frequency in the list to begin playing the station. The tune page will close and return to the now playing screen.

Storing Radio Station Favorites

Saved favorite stations will show at the left side of the now playing screen.

AM, FM, or SiriusXM favorites can be stored by pressing and holding a favorite slot.

Audio Settings

Audio settings vary by region.

From the now playing screen, touch ⚙ and the following may display.

Sound

- Equalizer
- Fade/Balance
- Sound Mode (if equipped)

Manage Radio Favorites

Displays a list of audio favorites that can be moved or deleted.

Radio Text (RDS)

When on, radio station name and messages from radio stations will be shown.

Radio Text (RDS) Categories

When on, category information about current radio content will be shown.

Radio Text – Radio Data Systems (RDS)

Radio Data Systems (RDS) relies on receiving specific Radio Data Systems (RDS) information from radio stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast information that causes the radio to work improperly.

In addition, Radio Data Systems (RDS) features are region and country of sale specific. This means specific Radio Data Systems (RDS) content may not be available in your listening area or in the country you operate the vehicle.

To turn Radio Data Systems (RDS) features on or off, see "Audio Settings" previously.

The following Radio Data Systems (RDS) features may be supported by radio broadcasters in your listening area:

Radio Text Features

- Display radio station name
- Display messages from radio stations
- Provide radio station category information (when available)

Satellite Radio

SiriusXM Radio Service

If equipped, vehicles with a SiriusXM radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, in digital-quality sound. In the U.S., see www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296. In Canada, see www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-888-539-7474.

When SiriusXM is active, the channel name, number, song title, and artist appear on the display.

NOT FOR RESALE

SiriusXM with 360L

SiriusXM with 360L interface has enhanced in-vehicle listening experience for subscribers. The experience now offers more categories and system-learned recommendations toward discovering more personalized content.

To use the full SiriusXM 360L program, including streaming content and listening recommendations, OnStar Connected Access is required and Terms and Conditions must be accepted. No paid data subscription is required. Connected vehicle services vary by model and require a complete working electrical system, cell reception, and GPS signal.

Reference the SiriusXM user guide for use and subscription information.

Playing SiriusXM Content

Touch ◀◀, II, ▶ or ▶▶ on the audio now playing screen to rewind, pause, play, or fast forward content.

Finding a Channel

From the SiriusXM now playing screen, touch ◁CH or CH▷ to open the SiriusXM tuner channel list.

To directly tune to a channel, touch the Tune icon to enter a channel number using the keypad.

Browsing Content

Touch ☰ to view different browsing content, including:

Channels, Music, On Demand shows and episodes, Sports and News content.

SiriusXM Settings

From the SiriusXM now playing screen, touch the user settings icon to display the SiriusXM settings.

The settings include subscription information, help and support, and listener preferences.

Radio Reception

Unplug any electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is static interference.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than FM, especially at night. The longer range may also cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Storms and power lines may also interfere with radio reception. Try reducing the treble on the radio if static interference occurs.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

If equipped, SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service provides digital radio reception. Tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or parking under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time. Some cellular services may interfere with SiriusXM reception causing signal loss.

Mobile Devices

Making or receiving calls, charging, or just having a mobile device on may cause static interference. Unplug or turn off any mobile devices if this happens.

NOT FOR RESALE

Multi-Band Antenna

The multi-band antenna may be used for radio, navigation, and other communication systems, depending on the equipped options. To ensure clear reception, keep the antenna clear of obstructions like snow and ice. An open sunroof or roof-mounted cargo can also affect reception.

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices

Avoid using untrusted mobile and USB media devices that may negatively affect system operation or performance.

USB Port

Caution

To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use. Accessory cables left plugged into the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet.

The vehicle may be equipped with multiple USB ports. Music may be played from a connected USB device. Data enabled ports are labeled as and may also be used for charging. Charging only ports are labeled as .

USB Audio

To play music:

1. On the audio now playing screen, select Source> USB.
2. If there is no device connected, connect the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Bluetooth Audio

A connected Bluetooth mobile device can play music.

Use the infotainment controls to adjust volume and select songs. Check the volume setting on the infotainment system or the connected mobile device if Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present.

To play music via Bluetooth:

1. On the audio now playing page, touch source and select the desired Bluetooth mobile device.
2. If there is no mobile device connected, follow the screen prompts to pair the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Manage Bluetooth Devices

Managing Bluetooth devices allows you to add, delete, or select another paired mobile device.

Only one Bluetooth mobile device can be active at a time.

Some mobile devices support sending Bluetooth music information to display on the radio. For more information about supported Bluetooth features, visit your brand website. See *Online Account and Customer Support* ⇨ *344* for details.

NOT FOR RESALE

Navigation

Using the Navigation System

Google Maps provides the navigation software. This section offers a general overview and may change over time. For the latest functional information, see g.co/mapsincar.

Accept the Terms and Conditions to use.

Internet Connectivity

A subscription data plan enables Google Maps' full functionality, including offline map availability. With an applicable connected services plan, Google Maps automatically downloads offline maps before losing connectivity, allowing for offline use in dead zones while driving.

Profiles

Sign in to a Google Account to receive personalized service. Google Account information appears as available.

To log into a profile, see Accounts under *Settings* ⇨ *140*.

Voice Assistant

If equipped, Google Maps can be controlled by voice commands. See *Voice Assistant (Google Gemini)* ⇨ *133 Voice Assistant (OnStar AI Assistant)* ⇨ *134*.

Language and Units

To change the language and units, see *Settings* ⇨ *140*.

Mute Settings

During active route guidance, Google Maps provides audible voice directions and traffic alerts or mutes them when needed. In the Google Maps app, access the options by selecting Settings, then Mute settings. Alternatively, mute audible voice directions and traffic alerts by tapping the sound icon on the navigation map screen during active navigation.

Compass

The Google Maps orientation can be changed between the direction currently traveling, pointing north, and route overview. Select the compass to switch between these options.

To recenter the map to the current location, select the location icon.

Super Cruise

If equipped, Super Cruise highlights routes in a specific outline. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.

Electric Vehicle (EV) Features with Google Maps

When vehicle data is shared with Google, some of the Maps features for EVs are as follows:

- Estimated battery charge level at arrival
- Estimated minimum charging time in order to reach destination

If the vehicle needs to be charged to reach a destination, charging stations may automatically be added to a route.

Maps

Auto-Downloaded Maps

Google Maps downloads maps automatically for use when not connected to the Internet. Offline maps make map data available to vehicle features regardless of connectivity.

To turn on auto-download:

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.

NOT FOR RESALE

3. Touch Privacy center, then select Offline maps.
4. Select Auto-download offline maps.
5. Check the Internet connection and wait for the download to finish.

Downloading Offline Maps

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch Settings, then Offline maps.
3. Touch the Select your own map square icon.
4. Adjust the map to cover the desired area to download.
5. Touch Download.

Navigation Symbols

The following are the most common symbols that may appear in Google Maps.



This indicates the vehicle's current location and direction on the map.



The destination pin marks the location of the final destination. Touch the pin to view the destination address or to add it or remove it from the Favorites list. Hide the information by touching the pin one more time. It will automatically time out if no action is taken.

A second pin in the menu is the route overview. Touch this pin to show more details of the destination or to remove the destination.

Destination

Searching for a Destination

A destination can be searched using Google Assistant.

To search for a destination without Google Assistant:

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Search field.
3. Enter the destination.
4. Touch the Navigation icon.

Alternate Routes

Alternate routes are displayed as separate lines. While in either Turn-by-Turn navigation or on the route overview, touch the suggested alternate route.

Adding a Stop on Route by Voice

1. While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
2. Touch the Google Assistant mic icon and say the destination to search by voice.
3. Select the desired search result from the list.
4. Touch the Add stop icon.

Adding a Stop on Route by Category

1. While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
2. Select a category.
3. Select the desired search result from the list.
4. Touch the Add stop icon.

NOT FOR RESALE

Adding a Home or Work Address

To edit a home or work address, an account must be logged in. See Profiles and Accounts under *Settings* ⇨ *140*.

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch Settings, then touch Edit home or work.
3. Enter the address.

Search by Category

Destinations can be searched by category, such as restaurant or grocery store.

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the search bar.
3. Touch Categories, then select a category.
4. Touch the desired location, then touch the Navigation icon.

Avoid Tolls, Highways, or Ferries

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.
3. Select Route options.
4. Select the desired options and then touch X to close.

An Alternative Way for General Route Options

1. During active route guidance, touch Route Overview.
2. Select Route options.
3. Select the desired option and then touch X to close.

Traffic Layers

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.
3. Touch Traffic to turn on or off.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

GPS uses satellite and various vehicle signals to determine the current vehicle position for the navigation system.

Interference from the satellite condition, road configuration, condition of the vehicle, and/or other circumstances can affect the navigation system's ability to determine the accurate position of the vehicle.

This system might not be available or interference can occur if any of the following are true:

- Signals are obstructed by tall buildings, trees, large trucks, or a tunnel.
- Satellites are being repaired or improved.

For more information if GPS is not functioning properly, see *Problems with Route Guidance* ⇨ *133*.

Vehicle Positioning

At times, the position of the vehicle on the map could be inaccurate due to one or more of the following reasons:

- The road system changes.
- You are driving on slippery road surfaces such as sand, gravel, or snow.
- You are traveling on winding roads or long, straight roads.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall building or a large vehicle.
- The vehicle is running parallel to a freeway on surface streets.
- A vehicle carrier or ferry is transferring the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

- The current position calibration is set incorrectly.
- You are traveling at high speed.
- You are changing directions often, or the vehicle is on a turntable in a parking lot.
- You are driving into or exiting out of a parking lot, garage, or a lot with a roof.
- The vehicle is unable to receive a GPS signal.
- The vehicle has a roof carrier.
- The vehicle has tire traction devices.
- The vehicle has newly replaced or worn tires.
- The tire pressure is incorrect.
- The navigation system is using map data for the first time after an update.
- The 12-volt battery has been disconnected for several days.
- You are driving in heavy traffic at low speeds and the vehicle is stopping and starting repeatedly.

Problems with Route Guidance

Incorrect route guidance can occur under one or more of the following conditions:

- Missing a turn on the indicated road.
- Turning at an intersection.
- Recent changes to roads, or roads not listed in Maps.

Additionally, route guidance may be unavailable if:

- Using automatic rerouting for the next right or left turn.
- Regulations (time, season, construction zone, etc.) prohibit vehicle entry.
- The route is not found.

When navigating to a destination that does not pass through the set waypoint, the system may automatically recalculate the route to return to the waypoint.

To recalibrate the map position, park in a safe, open area free from large obstructions, with the vehicle on for two to five minutes until the position updates.

Voice Assistant

Voice Assistant (Google Gemini)

Google Gemini

If equipped, Google Gemini lets you control supported media, messaging, navigation, and certain vehicle functions using voice commands. Not all features are supported by voice commands and some may require a valid data subscription.

Before You Start

Set Google Gemini as the default voice assistant to enable the feature. From the app screen on the infotainment display, select Settings > Assistant & Voice > Digital Assistant App > Google Gemini.

Using Google Gemini

1. Turn on your vehicle and wait for the system to initialize.
2. Start Google Gemini in any of the following ways:
   - Quickly press and release the voice command button on the steering wheel controls.

NOT FOR RESALE

- Select Google Gemini from the app screen on the infotainment display.
- Say, "Hey Google" or "OK Google."

3. Clearly speak your request.

Canceling Google Gemini

Press the end call button on the steering wheel controls to cancel Google Gemini.

Using Voice Assistant to Control Vehicle Functions

You can use the voice assistant to control certain vehicle functions, such as media, navigation, and climate settings. To learn which vehicle functions you can control with your voice, ask the voice assistant. For example, say, “Hey Google, which vehicle functions can I control with my voice?”

Additionally, use the voice assistant to get vehicle information, such as tire pressure. For example, say, “Hey Google, what is my tire pressure?”

The voice assistant can provide information about how to use your vehicle, including information from the owner’s manual. For example, say, “Hey Google, how do I unlock the back door?”

Using Your Phone with Voice Assistant

To use voice commands to make a call or send a text through your phone, the phone must be paired with the vehicle using Bluetooth. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *136 Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *135*.

Launch the voice assistant on the connected mobile phone by pressing and holding the voice command button on the steering wheel controls until you hear a response.

Clearly speak your request.

Example commands:

- Call [contact name].
- Call [phone number].
- Send a message to [contact name].

Vehicle–Specific Information

Google Gemini may not be knowledgeable about every GM vehicle, and some features or responses may vary by vehicle and availability. For vehicle-specific information, always refer to this Owner's Manual and the in-vehicle displays.

Voice Assistant (OnStar AI Assistant)

OnStar AI Assistant

If equipped, OnStar AI Assistant lets you control supported media, messaging, navigation, certain vehicle functions or connect to an OnStar advisor using voice commands. Not all features are supported by voice commands and some may require a valid data subscription or access to external Wi-Fi.

Using OnStar AI Assistant

1. Turn on your vehicle and wait for the system to initialize.
2. Start OnStar AI Assistant in either of the following ways:
   - Quickly press and release the voice command button on the steering wheel controls.
   - Say, “Hey OnStar” wake word, or other supported wake words configured for your OnStar AI Assistant.
3. Clearly speak your request.

NOT FOR RESALE

Canceling OnStar AI Assistant

Press the end call button on the steering wheel controls to cancel OnStar AI Assistant.

Using Voice Assistant to Control Vehicle Functions

You can use the voice assistant to control certain vehicle functions, such as media, navigation, and climate settings. To learn which vehicle functions you can control with your voice, ask the voice assistant. For example, say, “Hey OnStar, which vehicle functions can I control with my voice?”

Additionally, use the voice assistant to get vehicle information, such as tire pressure and safety feature status. For example, say, “Hey OnStar, what is my tire pressure?”

The voice assistant can provide information about how to use your vehicle, including information from the owner’s manual. For example, say, “Hey OnStar, how do I unlock the back door?”

Using Your Phone with Voice Assistant

To use voice commands to make a call or send a text through your phone, the phone must be paired with the vehicle using Bluetooth. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *136 Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *135*.

Launch the voice assistant on the connected mobile phone by pressing and holding the voice command button on the steering wheel controls until you hear a response.

Clearly speak your request.

Example commands:

- Call [contact name].
- Call [phone number].
- Send a message to [contact name].

Vehicle–Specific Information

OnStar AI Assistant may not be knowledgeable about every GM vehicle, and some features or responses may vary by vehicle and availability. For vehicle-specific information, always refer to this Owner's Manual and the in-vehicle displays.

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)

The Bluetooth-capable system can interact with many mobile devices to:

- Place and receive calls in a hands-free mode.
- Share the device’s address book or contact list with the vehicle.
- Stream audio (music, podcasts).
- Notify receipt and reply to text messages depending on phone type.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or rarely used entries.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See “Pairing” later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive

NOT FOR RESALE

phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition are used to control the system. The system can be used while the vehicle is on . The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. See *Online Account and Customer Support* ⇨ *344* for more information about compatible mobile devices.

Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

: Press and hold until you hear a response from the phone's voice assistant to start voice recognition on your mobile phone that is connected through Bluetooth. If there is an incoming call, then a press and release will answer the call.

: Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Using the System* ⇨ *125*.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth mobile device system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level while on a mobile device call can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel controls or the volume controls for the infotainment system. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

Pairing Information

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen.
- If no mobile device has been paired, a message on the infotainment display will show the Manage Phones option. Select this option and the Phones screen will display. See “Pairing a Phone” later in this section.
- A mobile device with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a phone and a music player at the same time.
- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the mobile device changes or the phone is deleted from the system.
- If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle’s infotainment system and also

NOT FOR RESALE

forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device. Then repeat the pairing process.

- If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired mobile device that is set to First to Connect. If there is no mobile device set to First to Connect, it will connect to the mobile device which was used last. To connect to a different paired mobile device, see "Connecting to a Different Phone" later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

1. Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the mobile device before starting the pairing process.
2. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen.
3. If a mobile device has been previously added, select Settings > Connections > Phones to reach the device manager. From the device manager, select "Add Phone." If a phone has been previously added, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" button.
4. Select Manage Phones to display the Phones screen.
5. Select Add Phone.

   If a mobile device has been previously added or disconnected, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" card.
6. Select the phone name on the infotainment screen of the vehicle name on the phone.
7. The code on both the mobile device and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
8. Follow the instructions on the mobile device to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and select Pair. The codes on the mobile device and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
9. If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device.
10. If the vehicle name does not appear on your mobile device under the "other devices" or "available devices" menu, there are a few ways to start the pairing process over:
    - Turn Bluetooth off then back on, on your mobile device.
    - Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
    - Turn the mobile device off and then back on.
    - Reset the mobile device, but this step should be done as a last effort.
11. If the mobile device prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.
12. To pair additional mobile devices, select Settings > Connections > Phones.

First to Connect Paired Phones

If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired mobile device as the First to Connect phone:

1. Make sure the mobile device is turned on.
2. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment app screen.

NOT FOR RESALE

3. Select Connections.
4. Select Phone.
5. Select Options under the connected phone.
6. Select First to Connect from the phone's settings menu and set First to Connect to On.

Phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A sub-menu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage phones and mobile devices.

Accessing the Device List Screen

There are two ways to access the device list screen:

Using the Settings Icon

1. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment app screen or the Settings icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.

Using the Phone Icon

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen or the Phone icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select ⚙ on the Phones screen.
3. Select Connected Phone.

Disconnecting a Connected Phone

To disconnect a phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
3. Select the prompt to disconnect the phone.

Deleting a Paired Phone

To delete a paired phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
3. Select Forget Phone.

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different phone, the new phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

To connect to a different phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
2. Select the new phone you want to connect to from the list of available phones. See "First to Connect Paired Phones" previously in this section.

Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode

To switch between handset or hands-free mode:

- While the active call is hands-free, select the Audio Output option, then select Phone to switch to the handset mode.

  The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.
- While the active call is on the handset, select the Audio Output option, then select Car Speakers to switch to the hands-free mode.

Making a Call Using Contacts

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal phone contact information for all phones that support the Phone Book feature. Become familiar with the phone settings and operation and that the

NOT FOR RESALE

phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle. Verify the phone supports this feature and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Contacts.

   If a contact has more than one assigned number, a window will appear with the option to choose a phone number from a list. Select the preferred number to call and then confirm if the selection is "Just once" or "Always." By choosing "Always" the selection made will remain the default number assigned to this contact for as long as the phone is connected to the vehicle.
3. There are two methods to search for contacts:
   - Search bar – Select the search icon on the top right of the Phones window and type the name or number of the contact on the keyboard. Search results will be displayed corresponding to the user input. Select the name to call.
   - Scroll – Select the list and scroll, or use the scrollbar on the left side of the Phones window. Select the name to call.

Making a Call Using the Recents Menu

The Recents menu accesses the recents call list from your phone.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Recents.
3. There are two methods for placing a call:
   - Select the name or phone number to call.
   - Select the contact card to the right of the name or phone number. Within the contact card select the phone number to call.

Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialing the numbers:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Keypad and enter a phone number.
3. There are two methods for placing a call:
   - Select the phone icon in the keypad.
   - Select the contact name to the right of the keypad. If the phone number is stored with a contact, the contact will appear as the number is typed into the keypad.

Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen.
2. Select Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.

NOT FOR RESALE

Results appear on the right side of the display. Select one to place a call.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call

To Accept a call, select Answer on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

To decline a call, press on the steering wheel controls or Decline on the infotainment display.

Call Waiting, Merging, and Conferencing

Call waiting, merging, and conferencing must be supported on the Bluetooth mobile device and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

When an incoming call is received during an active call, press on the steering wheel controls or "Answer" from the infotainment display. This will answer the incoming call and place the active call on hold.

To switch between the calls, select the Switch icon on the infotainment display.

To merge the calls, select "Merge" within the Active Call Screen on the infotainment display. This creates a three-way conference. If another call is received during a three-way conference, it can be answered, but it will place the conference on hold.

Making a Call Using Favorites

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment app screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Favorites.
   - The vehicle can sync up to five favorites from the phone.
   - The vehicle can also store up to five additional contacts as vehicle favorites. These will be stored for as long as the phone is paired and connected. If the phone is unpaired/ forgotten by the vehicle, the vehicle favorites will be deleted.

To add a favorite for the vehicle:

1. Select "Add Favorite."
2. Select a contact from the Phone Book.
3. Select the star icon next to the phone number to add as a favorite.

Ending a Call

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select on the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

Settings

To access the Settings menus:

1. Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen.
2. Touch the desired feature setting.
3. Touch the options on the infotainment display to change a setting.
4. Touch < to go back.

The Settings menu may contain the following:

NOT FOR RESALE

Connections

The menu may contain the following:

Phones

Allows connecting to a different cell phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a cell phone or media device, or deleting a cell phone or media device.

Wi-Fi Networks

Shows connected and available Wi-Fi networks.

Wi-Fi Hotspot

Allows adjustment of different Wi-Fi features.

Vehicle-to-Phone Sharing

Allows GM apps to use vehicle data on the listed phones shown.

Wireless Phone Charging

Allows wireless phone charging to be turned on or off.

Trusted Device

Allows for setting a phone as your trusted device to establish a secure communication channel between your phone and vehicle that enables convenient features like instant profile unlocking and account sign in. When your trusted device is nearby, the system automatically recognizes it through a unique Bluetooth connection.

Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

Audio Settings

Allows adjustment of different audio settings.

Drive Mode Customization

See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *180*.

Teen Driver

See *Teen Driver* ⇨ *143*.

Rear Seat Reminder

Allows for an audible alert and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Buckle to Drive

See *Buckle To Drive* ⇨ *42*.

Super Cruise Lane Change

See *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.

Climate and Air Quality

Allows adjustment of different climate settings.

Collision/Detection Systems

Allows adjustment of different driver assistance system settings.

Comfort and Convenience

Allows adjustment of different comfort and convenience settings.

Drowsiness and Attention Assist

Allows adjustment of different sensitivity levels for drowsiness attention settings.

Lighting

Allows adjustment of different lighting settings.

Power Door Locks

Allows adjustment of different door lock settings.

Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start

Allows adjustment of different remote lock settings.

NOT FOR RESALE

Seating Position

Allows adjustment of different seating position settings.

Transport Mode

Allows adjustment of transport mode settings.

Suspension

Allows adjustment of different suspension settings.

Notifications

Shows a list of installed apps and the permissions used.

Apps

Shows app settings and information.

Date/Time

Allows setting of the clock.

Display

Allows adjustment of the infotainment display.

Sounds

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

Profiles and Accounts

Modifies the infotainment system's profiles and provides access to the accounts assigned to the currently active profile. Profiles can be setup and/or modified as Admin profiles or Guest profiles.

Privacy

Allows adjustment of privacy settings.

Accessibility

Shows the accessibility information on the infotainment system.

Assistant and Voice

Shows the assistant and voice settings.

Security

Allows adjustment of the infotainment security settings.

System

The menu may contain the following:

Language

This will set the display language used on the infotainment display.

Keyboard and Speech

Touch to change keyboard and speech settings.

Units

Touch to change units settings.

Reset Options

Touch to change reset settings. The submenu "Erase Infotainment Data" is only accessible if the profile logged into the vehicle is configured as an "Admin."

TTY Mode

Touch to change TTY mode settings.

Storage

Touch to view storage settings.

About

Touch to view the infotainment system software information.

Legal Information

Touch to view legal and license information.

Updates

See *How Your Vehicle is Updated* ⇨ *361*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Google

Allows adjustment of the Google settings.

Teen Driver

If equipped, this allows multiple keys to be registered for beginner drivers to encourage safe driving habits. When the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, it will automatically activate certain safety systems, allow setting of some features, and limit the use of others. The Report Card will record vehicle data about driving behavior that can be viewed later. When the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, the Driver Information Center displays a message that Teen Driver is active.

To access:

1. From the infotainment app screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Teen Driver.
2. Create a PIN by choosing a four-digit PIN. Re-enter the PIN to confirm. To change the PIN, touch Change PIN.

The PIN is required to:

- Set up/add or remove keys.
- Change Teen Driver settings.
- Change or clear the Teen Driver PIN.
- Access or delete Report Card data.

Set up/Add keys to activate Teen Driver and assign restrictions to the key:

Any vehicle key can be registered, up to a maximum of eight keys. Label the Teen Driver key to tell it apart from the other keys.

Activating Teen Driver

1. Start the vehicle.
2. The vehicle must be in P (Park).
3. From the Settings menu, touch Vehicle and then Teen Driver.
4. Enter the PIN.
5. Place the remote key you wish to register in the transmitter pocket. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8* for transmitter pocket location. The key does not need to be the one that started the vehicle.
6. From the Teen Driver menu, touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys.
   - If the remote key has not previously been registered, the option to add the key displays. Touch Add and a confirmation message displays. Teen Driver restrictions will be applied whenever this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.
   - If the remote key has already been registered, the option to remove the key displays. If Remove is touched, the remote key is no longer registered. A confirmation message displays, and Teen Driver restrictions will not be applied if this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.

If a Teen Driver and a non-Teen Driver key are both present at start up, the vehicle will recognize the non-Teen Driver key to start the vehicle. The Teen Driver settings will not be active.

Manage Settings or Teen Driver Settings

Depending on the options of your vehicle, the following menu items may be displayed:

Buckle to Drive : When turned ON, Buckle to Drive prevents the driver from shifting out of P (Park) for a period of time after the brake pedal is pressed if the driver, or on

NOT FOR RESALE

some vehicles the detected passenger, has not buckled their seat belt. On some vehicles, Buckle to Drive is always ON when Teen Driver is active and is not configurable.

Audio Volume Limit : Allows a maximum audio volume to be set. Turn the audio volume limit on or off. Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Audio Volume Limit to choose the maximum allowable audio volume level.

Set Audio Volume Limit : Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume.

Teen Driver Speed Limiter : Limits the maximum speed of the vehicle. When the speed limiter is turned on and the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, the Driver Information Center displays a message that the top speed is limited.

On certain vehicles, when the Speed Limiter is turned ON, the vehicle's maximum acceleration will be limited. The Driver Information Center will display a message that the acceleration is limited.

Teen Driver Speed Warning : Displays a warning in the Driver Information Center when exceeding a selectable speed. Turn the speed warning on or off and choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Teen Driver Speed Warning to set the warning speed.

Set Teen Driver Speed Warning : Choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle.

When Teen Driver is Active:

- If equipped, the radio will mute when the driver seat belt, and in some vehicles the front passenger seat belt, is not buckled. The audio from any device paired to the vehicle will also be muted.
- An object placed on the front passenger seat, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, could cause the passenger sensing system to falsely sense an unbuckled front passenger and mute the radio. If this happens, remove the object from the seat.
- Some safety systems, such as Automatic Emergency Braking, if equipped, cannot be turned off.
- The gap setting for Adaptive Cruise Control and alert timing for Forward Collision Alert, if equipped, cannot be changed.
- When trying to change a safety feature that is not configurable in Teen Driver, the feature may be grayed out or removed from the infotainment menu, or the Driver Information Center will display a message indicating that Teen Driver is active and the action is not available.
- Super Cruise, if equipped, is not available.
- Do not tow a trailer if equipped with Automatic Emergency Braking.
- Daytime Running Lights or headlights are always on when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park). Even if the headlight control is set to Off or , the Automatic Headlight System is engaged and ensures that either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights come on based on outside light level.

Report Card

The vehicle owner must secure the driver's consent to record certain vehicle data when the vehicle is driven with a registered Teen Driver

NOT FOR RESALE

key. There is one Report Card per vehicle. Data is only recorded when a registered Teen Driver key is used to operate the vehicle.

The Report Card data is collected from the time Teen Driver is activated or the last time the Report Card was reset. The following items may be recorded:

- Distance Driven – the total distance driven.
- Maximum Speed – the maximum vehicle speed detected.
- Overspeed Warnings – the number of times the speed warning setting was exceeded.
- Wide Open Throttle – the number of times the accelerator pedal was pressed nearly all the way down.
- Forward Collision Alerts (if equipped) – the number of times the driver was notified when approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly and at potential risk for a crash.
- Forward Automatic Braking, also called Automatic Emergency Braking (if equipped) – the number of times the vehicle detected that a forward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Reverse Automatic Braking (if equipped) – the number of times the vehicle detected that a rearward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Traction Control – the number of times the Traction Control System activated to reduce wheel spin or loss of traction.
- Stability Control – the number of events which required the use of electronic stability control.
- Antilock Braking System Active – The number of Antilock Brake System activations.
- Tailgating Alerts (if equipped) – the number of times the driver was alerted for following a vehicle ahead too closely.

Report Card Data

Cumulative Data is saved for all trips until the Report Card is reset or until the maximum count is exceeded. If the maximum count is exceeded for a Report Card line item, that item will no longer be updated in the Report Card until it is reset. Each item will report a maximum of 1,000 counts. The distance driven will report a maximum of 64,374 km (40,000 mi).

To delete Report Card data, do one of the following:

- From the Report Card display, touch Reset.
- Touch Clear PIN and All Teen Driver Keys from the Teen Driver menu. This will also unregister any Teen Driver keys and delete the PIN.

Forgotten PIN

See your dealer to reset the PIN.

Trademarks and License Agreements



"Made for iPhone" means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note

NOT FOR RESALE

that the use of this accessory with iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Android

Android is a trademark of Google LLC.

SiriusXM

Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year, or trim. Service will automatically stop at the end of your trial subscription period unless you decide to continue service. If you do not wish to enjoy your trial, you can cancel by calling the number below. All SiriusXM services require a subscription, each sold separately by SiriusXM after the trial period. Service subject to the applicable SiriusXM Customer Agreement and Privacy Policy, visit www.siriusxm.com (USA) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada) to see complete terms and how to cancel which includes calling 1-866-635-2349 (USA) or 1-888-539-7474 (Canada). Some services and features are subject to device capabilities and location availability. Content varies by SiriusXM subscription package. All fees, content, and features are subject to change.

SiriusXM with 360L: Some features, including streaming content and listening recommendations, require an active OnStar Connected Access plan and may vary by vehicle model. Content varies by SiriusXM subscription plan. GM connected vehicle services vary by vehicle model and require active service plan, working electrical system, cell reception, and GPS signal. See onstar.com for details and limitations.

SiriusXM, Pandora, Stitcher, and all related logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. and its respective subsidiaries.

SiriusXM satellite service is only available in the 48 contiguous United States (and Puerto Rico with limited availability) and Canada.

In Canada: Some deterioration of service may occur in extreme northern latitudes. This is beyond the control of SiriusXM.

Explicit Language Notice: Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an "XL" after the channel name. Family-friendly packages are available by contacting SiriusXM:

- USA Customers — See www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296.
- Canada Customers — See www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM website, the Online Service, or any of its content.

General Requirements:

1. A License Agreement from SiriusXM is required for any product that incorporates SiriusXM Technology and/or for use of any of the SiriusXM marks to be manufactured, distributed, or marketed in the SiriusXM Service Area.

NOT FOR RESALE

2. For products to be distributed, marketed, and/or sold in Canada, a separate agreement is required with SiriusXM Canada Inc.



TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 is protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

Bose

Bose AudioPilot and Bose Centerpoint surround are registered trademarks of Bose Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Java

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MPEG4–AVC (H.264)

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

VC-1

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

MPEG4–Visual

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

MP3

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

NOT FOR RESALE

WMV/WMA

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a license from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

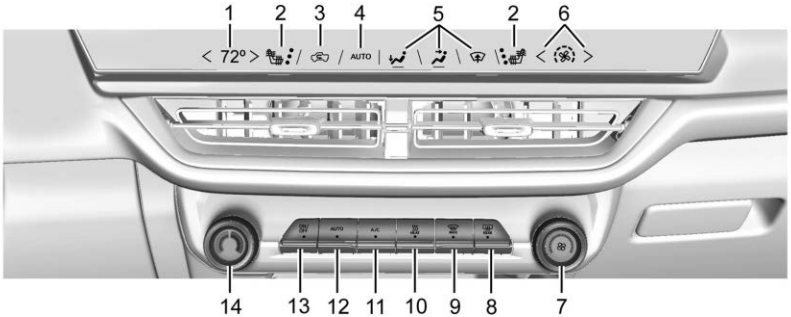
NOT FOR RESALE

Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems
Climate Control Systems 149
Dual Automatic Climate Control System 152
Air Vents
Air Vents 154
Maintenance
Passenger Compartment Air Filter 154
Service 156

Climate Control Systems

The heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



1. Temperature Setting
2. Driver and Passenger Heated Seats Launch Button
3. Recirculation
4. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
5. Air Delivery Mode Controls
6. Fan Control
7. Fan Control
8. Rear Window Defogger (If Equipped) or Heated Mirrors (If Equipped)
9. MAX Defrost
10. HEAT
11. A/C (Air Conditioning)
12. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
13. ON/OFF (Power)
14. Temperature Control

Automatic Operation

The Automatic Operation (AUTO) system controls the speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation functions to

NOT FOR RESALE

heat or cool the vehicle as desired. When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. While in AUTO, you can manually set any of the four functions independent of the others. Any functions not manually set will continue to operate automatically, even if the AUTO indicator light is not displayed.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Adjust the temperature as desired.

To cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on when in automatic operation. See under "Manual Operation" for more details.

Manual Operation

: Turn to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan speed setting appears on the main display. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Air Delivery Mode Control: Press , , or to change the direction of the airflow. Any combination of the three controls can be selected. Select the mode control icon on the display to change the mode control settings.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

: Air is directed to the windshield, outboard A/C outlets, and side window outlets.

: Air is directed to the A/C outlets.

: Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the windshield, outboard A/C outlets, and side window outlets.

MAX: Air is directed to the windshield and the fan runs at a higher speed if not already above a medium fan speed. This mode overrides the previous mode selected and clears fog or frost from the windshield more quickly. When the control is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting and fan speed.

For best results, clear any snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

: Press to turn on recirculation. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle.

Avoid using recirculation for long periods of time in cold or damp conditions. Using recirculation in cold or damp conditions can result in window fogging.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing.

If fogging reoccurs while in vent or in a combination mode with mild temperature throughout the vehicle, turn on the air conditioner to reduce windshield fogging.

HEAT: Press to turn the heater on or off. The air conditioning compressor is used to provide heat to the cabin and may run when heat is enabled.

NOT FOR RESALE

ECO Climate

If equipped and enabled, ECO Climate may reduce airflow to unoccupied seats for energy efficiency. To turn ECO Climate off or on, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > ECO Climate.

Rear Window Defogger

REAR: If equipped, press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the vehicle is on. The defogger can be turned off by turning the vehicle off or to accessory mode.

If equipped with heated outside mirrors, press to turn them on or off. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ *23*.

If the vehicle is equipped with heated wiper parking, the feature will turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear frost from the wipers. See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *82*.

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

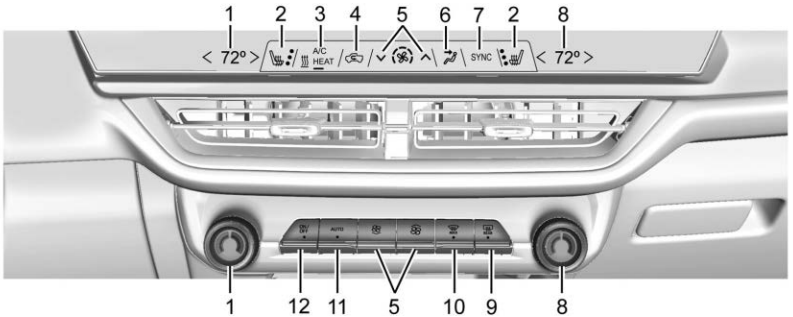
Afterblow Feature

If equipped, under certain conditions, the fan may stay on or may turn on and off several times after you turn off and lock the vehicle. This is normal.

NOT FOR RESALE

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

The heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



1. Driver Temperature Setting
2. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seat Launch Buttons
3. A/C (Air Conditioning)/HEAT Selection
4. Recirculation
5. Fan Control
6. Air Delivery Mode Controls
7. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
8. Passenger Temperature Setting
9. Rear Window Defogger (If Equipped) or Heated Mirrors (If Equipped)
10. MAX Defrost
11. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
12. ON/OFF (Power)

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and Sync settings can also be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment home screen. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed.

Automatic Operation

The Automatic Operation (AUTO) system controls the speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation functions to heat or cool the vehicle as desired. When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. While in AUTO, you can manually set any of the four functions independent of the others. Any functions not manually set will continue to operate automatically, even if the AUTO indicator light is not displayed.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Adjust the temperature as desired.

To cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on when in automatic operation. See under “Manual Operation” for more details.

NOT FOR RESALE

Manual Operation

: Press to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan speed setting appears on the main display. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Driver and Passenger Temperature Control: The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

SYNC: Press to link the passenger temperature setting to the driver setting.

Air Delivery Mode Control: Press , , or to change the direction of the airflow. Any combination of the three controls can be selected. Select the mode control icon on the display to change the mode control settings.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

: Air is directed to the windshield, outboard A/C outlets, and side window outlets.

: Air is directed to the A/C outlets.

: Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the windshield, outboard A/C outlets, and side window outlets.

MAX: Air is directed to the windshield and the fan runs at a higher speed if not already above a medium fan speed. This mode overrides the previous mode selected and clears fog or frost from the windshield more quickly. When the control is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting and fan speed.

For best results, clear any snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

: Press to turn on recirculation. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle.

Avoid using recirculation for long periods of time in cold or damp conditions. Using recirculation in cold or damp conditions can result in window fogging.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing.

If fogging reoccurs while in vent or in a combination mode with mild temperature throughout the vehicle, turn on the air conditioner to reduce windshield fogging.

HEAT: Press to turn the heater on or off. The air conditioning compressor is used to provide heat to the cabin and may run when heat is enabled.

ECO Climate

If equipped and enabled, ECO Climate may reduce airflow to unoccupied seats for energy efficiency. To turn ECO Climate off or on, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > ECO Climate.

Rear Window Defogger

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

NOT FOR RESALE

REAR: If equipped, press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the vehicle is on. The defogger can be turned off by turning the vehicle off or to accessory mode.

If equipped with heated outside mirrors, press to turn them on or off. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ *23*.

If the vehicle is equipped with heated wiper parking, the feature will turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear frost from the wipers. See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *82*.

Sensors

The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Afterblow Feature

If equipped, under certain conditions, the fan may stay on or may turn on and off several times after you turn off and lock the vehicle. This is normal.

Air Vents

Use the knobs located on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow.

To open or close off the airflow:

- On the center and console air vents, move the slider knobs right or left.
- On the outer air vents, rotate the knobs.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle, which may improve long term system performance.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

Maintenance

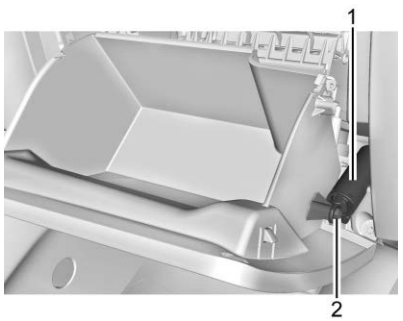
Passenger Compartment Air Filter

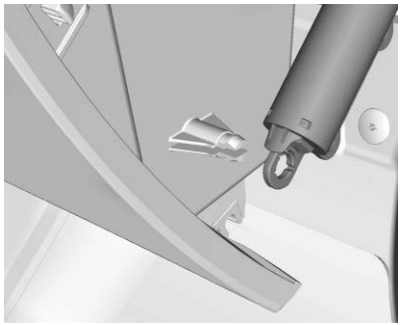
The air filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

The air filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. To replace the filter:

1. Open the glove box.

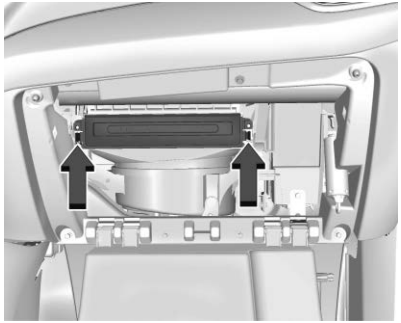




2. Disconnect the glove box door damper (1) from the glove box door assembly by squeezing the pivot (2) to release the damper ring.



3. Squeeze both sides of the glove box bin inward to lower beyond the stops.



4. Remove the two screws securing the door.
5. Press the latches on either side of the service door inward to release.
6. Open the service door and remove the old filter.
7. Install the new air filter.
8. Close the service door completely.
9. Reverse the steps to reinstall the glove box.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.

NOT FOR RESALE

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *333*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driving and Operating

Driving Information
- Driving for Better Energy Efficiency 158
- Distracted Driving 159
- Defensive Driving 160
- Impaired Driving 160
- Control of a Vehicle 160
- Braking 160
- Steering 161
- Off-Road Recovery 161
- Loss of Control 162
- Driving on Wet Roads 162
- Hill and Mountain Roads 163
- Winter Driving 164
- If the Vehicle Is Stuck 164
- Vehicle Load Limits 165

Starting and Operating
- New Vehicle Break-In 168
- Power Modes 168

Electric Drive Unit
- Electric Drive Unit 170
- One-Pedal Driving 173

Drive Systems
- All-Wheel Drive 174

Brakes
- Electric Brake Boost 174
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) 174
- Electric Parking Brake 175
- Brake Assist 176
- Post-Collision Braking 176
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) 177
- Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) 177
- Regenerative Braking 177

Ride Control Systems
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 178
- Driver Mode Control 180

Cruise Control
- Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced) 181
- Hands-On Steering Assist 193
- Super Cruise 205

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems 221
- Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 222
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 222
- Surround Vision System 223
- Park Assist 225
- Automatic Parking Assist (APA) 227
- Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) 229
- Rear Pedestrian Alert 230
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System 230
- Assistance Systems for Driving 232
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 232
- Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) 234
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System 238
- Lane Change Alert (LCA) 240
- Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA) 242
- Traffic Sign Assistant 243
- Driver Attention Assist 244
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 246
- Surround Vision Recorder 247

Charging
- When to Charge 248
- Plug-In Charging 248
- AC Charging 249
- DC Charging 251
- Delayed Charging Override 253
- Charging Status Feedback 254
- Charge Cord 257
- Installing and Operating the Charge Cord 260
- Charge Cord Troubleshooting and Maintenance 264
- Utility Interruption of Charging 265
- Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging 265

Trailer Towing
- General Towing Information 266

NOT FOR RESALE

Conversions and Add-Ons
Add-On Electrical Equipment 266

Driving Information

Driving for Better Energy Efficiency

Use the tips in the categories below to help maximize energy efficiency and range.

In colder temperatures, while these efficiency tips will help, the EV range will be lower due to higher energy usage including energy spent heating the cabin.

The Energy Info feature available on the Vehicle Status app estimates the influence of the main factors impacting vehicle range. It displays how energy is being used for the current drive since the last time the vehicle was started and over a recently driven distance. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *107*.

Acceleration, Braking, and Coasting

Avoid rapid accelerations and decelerations.

Use cruise control when appropriate.

Plan ahead for decelerations, and coast whenever possible. Do not rush to traffic signals, and do not shift to N (Neutral) to coast.

Use the One-Pedal Driving feature when appropriate to help recover energy during coasting and braking. One-Pedal mode recovers more energy while coasting and braking than D (Drive) mode. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ *173*.

Use the Regen on Demand feature during deceleration to help recover energy. See *Regenerative Braking* ⇨ *177*.

Terrain and Vehicle Speed

Higher speeds and grade changes use more energy and can significantly reduce electric range.

Managing the Interior Temperature

Climate Settings

Using the heat and air conditioning systems decreases the energy available for electric driving. Optimal energy efficiency is achieved when the heat, air conditioning, and fan are turned off.

Use the heated and ventilated seat features (if equipped) instead of the climate control system. Heating and ventilating the seat uses less energy than heating and cooling the interior. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ *37* and *Heated Rear Seats* ⇨ *40*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Use the Remote Start Climate Control feature to heat or cool the interior while the vehicle is plugged in to use electricity from the electrical outlet instead of using energy from the battery. See *Remote Start* ⇨ *13*.

On colder days, it is best to plug in the vehicle overnight, and then remote start the vehicle.

Use the Battery Gauge on the Instrument Cluster to view the effect of climate control settings on your estimated range. See *Battery Gauge (High Voltage)* ⇨ *89*.

Other Ways to Affect Cabin Temperature

In hot weather, avoid parking in direct sunlight. Use sunshades inside the vehicle.

Keep the inside of the windows clean to reduce fogging. Turn off the front defroster and rear defogger when they are not needed.

Avoid driving with the windows open at highway speeds.

Vehicle Charging and Maintenance

Charging

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

If possible, use a 240–volt high power charge station for best results. This allows the interior of the vehicle and high voltage battery to warm to optimal temperature.

Allow the vehicle to warm up for 20 minutes before driving. This helps to optimize the high voltage battery temperature before driving.

Maintenance

Always keep the tires properly inflated and the vehicle properly aligned.

Avoid unnecessary use of electrical accessories. Power used for functions other than propelling the vehicle will reduce the available range.

Cargo Weight

The weight of excess cargo in the vehicle affects efficiency and range. Avoid carrying more than is needed.

Using a rooftop carrier will reduce efficiency due to additional weight and drag.

Distracted Driving

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from driving. Exercise good judgment when engaging with vehicle functions. Limit activities that may divert attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.

NOT FOR RESALE

- Designate a front seat passenger, if possible, to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings.
- Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means to always expect the unexpected. The first step in driving defensively is to wear a seat belt. See *Seat Belts* ⇨ *41*.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they may do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

Impaired Driving

⚠ Warning

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol or drugs. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking or taking drugs.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Do not drive while under the influence of alcohol or drugs, or ride with a driver who has been drinking or is impaired by drugs. Find alternate transportation home; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will remain sober.

Death and injury associated with impaired driving is a global tragedy.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft) and may not have enough time to stop in an emergency.

NOT FOR RESALE

Tips for stopping safely include:

- Keep a safe following distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If a brake fault occurs, the brakes may lose power assist. Without power assist, the brake pedal will be harder to push, and it can take longer to stop the vehicle.

If the vehicle loses propulsion power while driving, the electric brake boost system, which is powered by the 12-volt vehicle battery, maintains the power assist for as long as the battery has sufficient voltage. Steer the vehicle out of the roadway and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. See *Electric Brake Boost* ⇨ *174*.

Steering

Caution

To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has an electric power steering system, which reduces the effort needed to steer. It does not have power steering fluid. The system does not require regular maintenance.

If the vehicle experiences a system malfunction and loses power steering, it may require greater steering effort. Turning the steering wheel as far as it can go and holding it there with force for an extended period may also reduce power steering assist.

See your dealer if there is a problem with the electric power steering system.

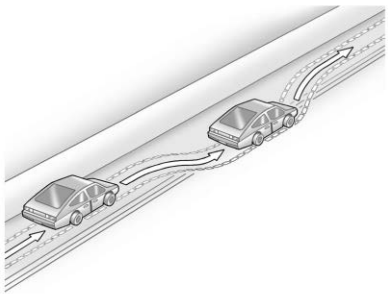
Curve Tips

- Reduce your speed before entering a curve.
- Take and maintain a safe and controlled speed through curves.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before gently accelerating into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- In some situations, steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- You can hold both sides of the steering wheel to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery



NOT FOR RESALE

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

Braking Skid: Wheels are not rolling.

Steering or Cornering Skid : Too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.

Acceleration Skid : Too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Antilock brakes help to avoid only the braking skid.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not exceeding those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to skid, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out, but if it skids again from oversteer, be ready to correct another skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance may be longer and vehicle control may be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Driving on Wet Roads

⚠ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Rain and wet roads can reduce traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

NOT FOR RESALE

Hydroplaning

⚠ Warning

Hydroplaning can cause a loss of steering ability, leading to a crash. Slow down and follow these other instructions to help avoid hydroplaning on wet roads.

Hydroplaning can occur on wet roads if water builds up under the tires, causing them to have little to no contact with the road.

Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good condition.
- Fill the windshield washer fluid reservoir.
- Maintain proper tire pressure and tread depth. See *Tires* ⇨ *293*.
- Turn off any cruise control system, if equipped. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181* or *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.
- Turn off One-Pedal Driving mode. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ *173*.
- Turn on the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *178*.

Hill and Mountain Roads

⚠ Warning

Do not charge your vehicle's battery above an 80% charge if you are going to drive down long, steep grades such as mountain passes. This provides room in the battery for regenerative braking to supplement your conventional brakes during the descent. This is especially important when towing a trailer, which puts additional stress on your vehicle's braking system.

If the battery becomes full, regenerative braking will be limited or unavailable. The brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down the vehicle and could become too hot. Hot brakes may not be

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

able to slow the vehicle enough to maintain speed and control. To help avoid the risk of a crash, limit the battery's charge and, if you experience brake fade or receive a brake warning, stop the vehicle and allow the brakes to cool.

See "Charge Now" under *Charging* ⇨ *101* for information on setting charge limits.

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Be sure to:

- Use regenerative braking to help slow the vehicle or maintain speed by keeping the vehicle in gear and limiting the initial battery charge to 80% or less. See *Regenerative Braking* ⇨ *177*.
- When braking is necessary, use frequent, light taps of the brake pedal. This maximizes regenerative braking and minimizes the load on the vehicle brake system.
- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.

NOT FOR RESALE

- Check all fluid levels, brakes, tires, and cooling system.
- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Caution
To avoid damage to the wheels and brake components, always clear snow and ice from inside the wheels and underneath the vehicle before driving.

Snow or ice between the tires and the road causes less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until the roads are treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- If enabled, turn off One-Pedal Driving. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ *173*.
- If turned off, turn on the Traction Control and the Electronic Stability Control systems. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *178*.
- Select the Snow/Ice driver mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *180*.
- Apply the brakes sooner than you would on dry pavement. The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ *174*.
- Avoid using the Regen on Demand paddle. See *Regenerative Braking* ⇨ *177*.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345*. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

To conserve battery energy while waiting for help, run the vehicle for only short periods as needed to warm the vehicle and then shut the vehicle off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps. For additional tips to help conserve battery energy in cold weather, see *Driving for Better Energy Efficiency* ⇨ *158*.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

NOT FOR RESALE

The traction control system can often help to free a stuck vehicle. See *Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *178*. If you cannot free the vehicle with traction control enabled, try "rocking" the vehicle as described below.

Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off traction control. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive), spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent electric drive unit wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If the vehicle does not move after a few attempts, it may need towing. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *321*.

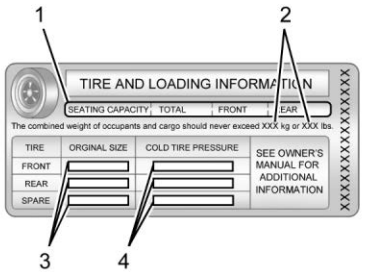
Vehicle Load Limits

⚠ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping performance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all non-factory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Example Label

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The tire and loading information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended

NOT FOR RESALE

cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇨ *293* and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299*.

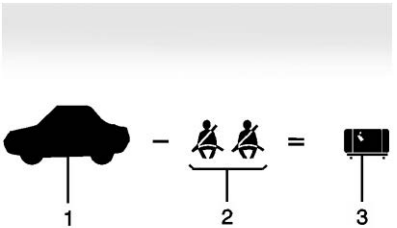
There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/ Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

See *General Towing Information* ⇨ *266* for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules and trailering tips.

If aftermarket accessories are installed on the vehicle, for example a rooftop carrier, be sure to add the weight of all installed accessories to the combined weight of luggage and cargo.

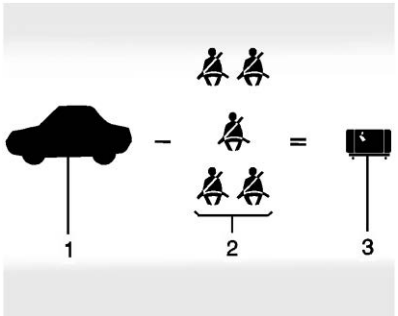


Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)

   Then subtract Accessory Weight, for example a rooftop cargo box = 15.8 kg (35 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lb)
3. Remaining available capacity for Cargo Weight = 301.2 kg (665 lb)

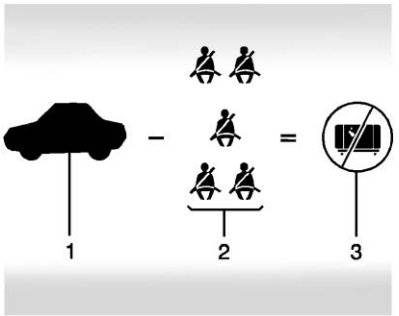
NOT FOR RESALE



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)

   Then subtract Accessory Weight, for example a rooftop cargo box = 18.1 kg (40 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lb)
3. Remaining available capacity for Cargo Weight = 94.9 kg (210 lb)

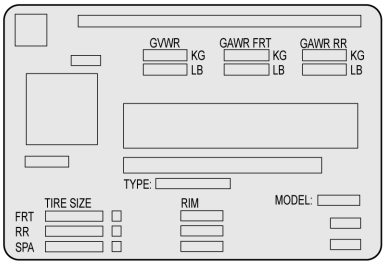


Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lb) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lb)

Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, accessories, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification/Tire Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar).

The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. The label shows the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, and cargo.

NOT FOR RESALE

The Certification/Tire label may also show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

How to Load a Vehicle Safely

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In

Caution

Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi). During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings. Following break-in, vehicle speed and load can be gradually increased.

Power Modes

Powering On

This vehicle is equipped with Hands-Free Start, which automatically starts the vehicle when you enter with a remote key, press the brake, or close the driver door.

If a remote key was left in the vehicle after the last power cycle, closing the driver door will not turn on the vehicle. The brake pedal

NOT FOR RESALE

must be pressed to turn the vehicle on. Driver Information Center messages will display explaining how to turn on the vehicle.

If the remote key is not in the vehicle or something is interfering with the remote key, a message displays in the Driver Information Center.

If the vehicle does not turn on due to a low remote key battery, the vehicle can still be driven. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.



A vehicle ready light displays in the lower instrument cluster when the vehicle is ready to be driven. This could take up to 15 seconds at extremely cold temperatures.

The instrument cluster also displays an active battery gauge when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

A chime will sound if the driver door is opened while the vehicle is on.

Powering Off

⚠ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the propulsion system off in an emergency.

When the drive cycle has been completed and the vehicle is shifted to P (Park), the vehicle will turn off when a driver exit is detected. The vehicle can also be turned off by pressing OFF on the infotainment display.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active until the driver door is opened.

If the vehicle has not been shifted out of P (Park), it will not turn off based on driver exit detection and will need to be turned off through OFF or waiting for the automatic shutdown timeout.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the vehicle off.
4. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *175*.

If a drive mode is entered where OFF is present while moving, the vehicle can be shut off while driving. Press OFF and follow the instructions displayed in the Driver Information Center to confirm that vehicle off mode is desired.

Climate control functions, such as defrost, heating, and air conditioning are only available while the vehicle is powered on. Turning the vehicle off will turn off all climate controls.

If a collision is detected an additional emergency vehicle off display will be shown and can be pressed to turn the vehicle off.

NOT FOR RESALE

Keeping Vehicle On After Driver Exit

Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the P (Park) button is not pressed with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the propulsion system is running. If you have left the propulsion system running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and press the P (Park) button.

Press on the infotainment display to keep the vehicle on after a driver exit is detected. needs to be selected each time the vehicle is shifted to P (Park) to be active. The vehicle will remain on for a set time displayed in a notification upon activation. can be reselected to restart the time interval.

Before exiting the vehicle, press the P (Park) button and the parking brake switch, then activate . See *Electric Drive Unit* ⇨ *170*.

Using will reduce the charge level of the high voltage battery. Ensure your battery has sufficient charge before activating . See *Battery Gauge (High Voltage)* ⇨ *89*.

should only be used when the vehicle is attended. A horn chirp will sound if the vehicle turns off during the set time interval.

Service Mode

Caution

Placing the vehicle in Service Mode will use the 12-volt battery. Do not use Service Mode for an extended period, or the vehicle may not start.

This mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the service vehicle soon light as may be required for inspection or maintenance purposes.

To place the vehicle in Service Mode:

1. Ensure the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and the brake pedal is not applied.
2. Press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds, keeping the accelerator pressed on the third time.

The instrument cluster and infotainment systems will operate normally, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The propulsion system will not be active in Service Mode. Press the brake pedal to turn the vehicle on or press OFF on the infotainment display to turn the vehicle off.

Electric Drive Unit



Electric Drive Unit Shift Pattern

- The shift pattern is displayed on the front of the shift lever.
- The selected gear position will illuminate red, while others are displayed in white.

NOT FOR RESALE

- In frigid conditions, the indicator may blink until fully engaged.

Shifter Positions

P (Park): Use this position when starting the vehicle to ensure the vehicle does not move. This position locks the drive wheels.

R (Reverse): Use this gear position to back up.

N (Neutral): In this gear position, the drive unit does not connect with the wheels. To restart the propulsion system when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

D (Drive): Use this gear position for normal driving.

Shifting Into Gear Positions

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the P (Park) button is not pressed with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the propulsion system is running. If you have left the propulsion system running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and press the P (Park) button.

1. Verify that the vehicle ready light is on.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

   After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

   The P indicator will turn white and the selected gear indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).

If you cannot shift out of P (Park), check the Driver Information Center for an issue message. If you have followed Steps 1–3 as directed and your vehicle will still not shift out of P (Park), see your dealer for service.

Shifting Into Park

⚠ Warning

Parking on grades with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel may cause the vehicle to unintentionally move and could result in injury, death, and/or vehicle damage. Be sure to apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *175*.

1. Apply the brake pedal and set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *175*.
2. Press the P (Park) button at the end of the shift lever.
3. The P indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is in P (Park).

When the vehicle is stopped, press OFF to turn off the vehicle. The vehicle will shift to P (Park) automatically unless the vehicle is in N (Neutral). See “Car Wash Mode” later in this section.

If the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) on a hill, the parking brake may apply automatically. The driver might not be able to release the

NOT FOR RESALE

parking brake using the parking brake switch; however, it should automatically release when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

If OFF is pressed while at relatively high speed, instructions will display on the Driver Information Center to confirm that vehicle off mode is desired. Once confirmed, the vehicle will turn off and automatically shift to N (Neutral). When the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected

If the vehicle must be left with the propulsion system on, be sure that the vehicle is in P (Park) with the parking brake set, before leaving the vehicle. After pressing the P (Park) button, hold down the regular brake pedal. If you cannot see the P (Park) indicator in the instrument cluster, it means that the vehicle has not shifted to P (Park).

Service Shift Lever Message

A SERVICE SHIFTER SEE OWNER'S MANUAL message indicates an issue with the shift lever. If this message is a result of the vehicle automatically shifting into P (Park) and you need to move your vehicle to a safe location, try holding the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) until the speed exceeds 16 km/h (10 mph). Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

R (Reverse): If the vehicle is shifted from either R (Reverse) to D (Drive) or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle may shift to N (Neutral). Reduce speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. From the center position, move the shift lever rearward toward you, and then up.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the drive unit. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ *164*.

D (Drive):

Caution
Spinning the tires excessively or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the electric drive unit. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

To shift into D (Drive):

1. Ensure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. From the center position, move the shift lever rearward and then down.

N (Neutral):

Caution
The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park).

To shift into N (Neutral), move the shift lever rearward. If the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the brake pedal while moving the shift lever rearward.

Car Wash Mode

This vehicle includes a Car Wash Mode that allows the vehicle to remain in N (Neutral) for use in automatic car washes.

The vehicle was neither designed nor intended to be towed with any of its wheels on the ground. If your vehicle is disabled and needs to be towed, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *321*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Car Wash Mode (Propulsion System Off – Driver In Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the propulsion system off and vehicle occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Turn off the vehicle and release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.

Car Wash Mode (Propulsion System Off – Driver Out of Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the propulsion system off and vehicle unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral).
5. Turn off the vehicle and release the brake pedal.
6. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–5.
7. Exit the vehicle and close the door.

Car Wash Mode (Propulsion System On – Driver In Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the propulsion system on and vehicle occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Release the brake pedal.

Car Wash Mode (Propulsion System On – Driver Out of Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the propulsion system on and vehicle unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral), then release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.
6. Exit the vehicle and close the door.

One-Pedal Driving

One-pedal driving allows the use of the accelerator pedal to control the deceleration of the vehicle to a complete stop. Completely releasing the accelerator pedal will result in aggressive deceleration. Partially lifting off the accelerator pedal allows you to adjust vehicle deceleration as desired.

Use the brake pedal if emergency braking is required.

To view and configure one-pedal driving, from the infotainment display home screen, Select Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > One-Pedal Driving.

Select Off to disable one-pedal driving for traditional two-pedal driving, similar to a gasoline vehicle.

Select Normal to enable one-pedal driving where a moderate level of braking is applied when the accelerator pedal is released while driving.

Select High to enable one-pedal driving where a strong level of braking is applied when the accelerator pedal is released while driving.

NOT FOR RESALE

When enabled, one-pedal driving applies in D (Drive). This feature remains enabled until manually disabled by the driver. Press the accelerator pedal to the desired speed. The brake lights will come on during substantial deceleration and when the vehicle is stopped.

If one-pedal driving is turned off while stopped, the vehicle will stay stopped. Press the accelerator pedal to return to two-pedal driving.

For faster access, one-pedal driving can be selected in the Drive Mode app or the controls tray near the left of the display. If equipped, the controls button can be enabled in the one-pedal driving settings menu to allow a change of level.

Touch to turn one-pedal driving on or off. When turned on, one-pedal driving returns to the previously selected level. To change the level, press the Settings link in the pop-up box to go to the full one-pedal driving selection.

When possible, one-pedal driving uses regenerative braking to slow the vehicle for energy efficiency. Friction brakes may be used in some cases when regenerative braking is reduced. Friction brakes will be used to hold the vehicle after coming to a stop, and a noise may be noticed when the brakes apply.

When driving on slippery roads, it is recommended to turn off one-pedal driving. See *Winter Driving* ⇨ *164*.

While using one-pedal driving, the parking brake may apply in some circumstances. This can occur when:

- The driver exits the vehicle.
- The vehicle has remained stationary for five minutes.
- The vehicle is brought to a stop on a steep hill.

To resume driving, press the accelerator pedal, and the parking brake will automatically disengage.

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive

If equipped, the electric All-Wheel Drive system maximizes driving efficiency by delivering power, as required, to all four wheels for improved traction and control.

Some electric All-Wheel Drive settings can be enhanced in certain drive modes. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *180*.

Always take care to adjust your driving style to the traffic and road conditions when using electric All-Wheel Drive.

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost

Vehicles equipped with electric brake boost have hydraulic brake circuits that are electronically controlled when the brake pedal is applied during normal operation. The system performs routine tests and turns off within a few minutes after the vehicle is turned off. Noise may be heard during this time. If the brake pedal is pressed during the tests or when the electric brake boost system is off, a noticeable change in pedal force and travel may be felt. This is normal.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System helps to prevent skidding and maintain steering control during hard braking.

NOT FOR RESALE



If there is a problem, the Antilock Brake System warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ *95*.

Using Antilock Brakes

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. It is normal to hear and feel the Antilock Brake System operating.

Braking in Emergencies

The Antilock Brake System does not always decrease stopping distance. If a vehicle suddenly slows or stops, there may not be enough time to apply the brakes. Always allow enough following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

The Antilock Brake System allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering to make an evasive maneuver can be more effective than braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The Electric Parking Brake can always be applied, even if the vehicle is off. In case of insufficient electrical power, the Electric Parking Brake cannot be applied or released. To prevent draining the battery, avoid unnecessary repeated cycles of the Electric Parking Brake.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber service parking brake warning light. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ *95* and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ *95*. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Center messages.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

Electric Parking Brake Apply

Caution
Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

To apply the Electric Parking Brake:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the Electric Parking Brake switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the Electric Parking Brake is fully applied. If the red parking brake status light flashes continuously, then the Electric Parking Brake is only partially applied or there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake. A Driver Information Center message will display. Release the Electric Parking Brake and try to apply it again. If the light does

NOT FOR RESALE

not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red parking brake status light is flashing, see your dealer.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, press the Electric Parking Brake switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light remains on. If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the Electric Parking Brake is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the Electric Parking Brake will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the Electric Parking Brake in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the Electric Parking Brake system, or at the request of other safety functions that utilize the Electric Parking Brake.

If the Electric Parking Brake fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

Electric Parking Brake Release

To release the Electric Parking Brake:

1. Turn the vehicle on.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the Electric Parking Brake switch momentarily.

The Electric Parking Brake is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, release the Electric Parking Brake by pressing and holding the Electric Parking Brake switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

Automatic Electric Parking Brake Release

The Electric Parking Brake will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the Electric Parking Brake is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations. It also provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System if the brake pedal is not applied hard enough to activate it normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

Post-Collision Braking

This vehicle has a post-collision braking feature that may automatically engage to help slow your vehicle down after a crash. The feature may be disengaged by fully pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.

NOT FOR RESALE

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*.

When the vehicle is stopped on a grade, Hill Start Assist prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on Hill Start Assist to hold the vehicle.

Hill Start Assist is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a grade for Hill Start Assist to activate.

Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on this feature. It does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.



When Automatic Vehicle Hold is turned on and the vehicle is braked to a stop, it prevents the vehicle from moving during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on Automatic Vehicle Hold to hold the vehicle.

If the accelerator pedal is not applied within a few minutes, the Electric Parking Brake will apply. The parking brake will also apply if the driver door is opened or the driver seat belt is unfastened while Automatic Vehicle Hold is holding the vehicle.

Automatic Vehicle Hold can be turned on by pressing AUTO HOLD. The Automatic Vehicle Hold indicator will come on. While Automatic Vehicle Hold is holding the vehicle, the Automatic Vehicle Hold indicator will change to green. See *Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light* ⇨ *96*.

Regenerative Braking

⚠ Warning

Do not charge your vehicle's battery above an 80% charge if you are going to drive down long, steep grades such as mountain passes. This provides room in the battery for regenerative braking

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

to supplement your conventional brakes during the descent. This is especially important when towing a trailer, which puts additional stress on your vehicle's braking system.

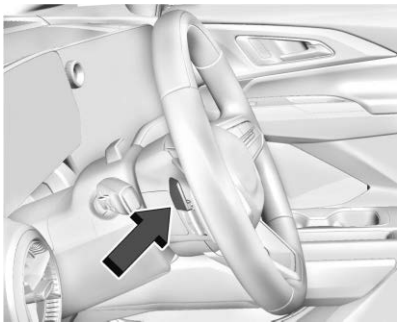
See "Active Charging" under *Charging* ⇨ *101* for information on setting charge limits. See *Hill and Mountain Roads* ⇨ *163* for important information about driving on grades.

Regenerative braking takes some of the energy from the moving vehicle and turns it back into electrical energy. This energy is then stored back into the high voltage battery system, contributing to increased energy efficiency.

Regenerative power may be limited when the battery is near full charge or cold. See "Regenerative Power Limited" under *Power Indicator Gauge* ⇨ *90*. Regenerative braking supplements your vehicle's conventional brakes, especially when going downhill. See *Hill and Mountain Roads* ⇨ *163*.

The brake system uses regenerative braking, conventional hydraulic braking, or a combination of both as appropriate.

Regen on Demand



If equipped, Regen on Demand increases deceleration by pressing and holding the steering wheel paddle. Regen on Demand works in D (Drive). The accelerator pedal can be used to manage deceleration while using Regen on Demand. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ *173*.

If the Regen on Demand is activated continuously during a power cycle, Regen on Demand increases deceleration after each use.

If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop while the Regen on Demand paddle is held, the vehicle will not creep forward when the paddle is released. The accelerator pedal must be pressed to move the vehicle forward.

If the vehicle is on a steep grade, the brake pedal must be used to hold the vehicle.

When available regenerative braking power is limited, the hydraulic brakes may be applied to make up the difference.

Cruise control will turn off and the brake lights may come on when this feature is activated.

Avoid using Regen on Demand under slippery road conditions. Use the brake pedal as the primary braking device.

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

This vehicle has a Traction Control System and a StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions. Both systems turn on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move.

NOT FOR RESALE

The Traction Control System activates if any of the drive wheels are spinning and beginning to lose traction. If this happens, the traction system reduces power and applies the brakes to limit wheel spin.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. the stability control system selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is engaged and the traction or stability control system begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn the Traction Control System off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ *164* and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when the Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)/Electronic Stability Control Light* ⇨ *98*.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center. The vehicle is safe to drive, but adjust driving accordingly.

If turns on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the vehicle off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the vehicle.
4. Drive the vehicle.

If stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

Caution
Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when the Traction Control System is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn the Traction Control System on and off, in the controls app on the infotainment app screen, select Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > Traction Control. To turn the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system on or off, select > next to the Traction Control menu. The following options appear:

- Traction Control Off
- Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC Off
- Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC On

NOT FOR RESALE

The Traction Off light displays in the instrument cluster when the Traction Control System is turned off. When the Traction Control System is turned back on, the Traction Off light displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off. See *Traction Off Light* ⇨ *97*.

If the traction system is actively limiting wheel spin when disabled, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system off, select > next to the Traction Control menu. Select the Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC Off option. The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control Off light will display in the instrument cluster. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light* ⇨ *98*.

The Traction Control System cannot be engaged when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system is off.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system automatically engages if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph) and cannot be turned off again until speed is reduced. The Traction Control System will remain off.

Entering Teen Driver will automatically enable both the Traction Control System and the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system and prevent these safety features from being turned off. See *Teen Driver* ⇨ *143*.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *269*.

Driver Mode Control

Driver Mode Control allows the driver to adjust the overall driving experience by selecting different modes. Driver Mode Control may be equipped with the following modes: Normal, Sport, Snow/Ice, and one customizable mode: My Mode. These modes adjust multiple systems to fit specific driving needs. Driver mode availability and affected vehicle subsystems are dependent upon trim level, region, and optional features.

If the vehicle is in Normal mode, My Mode, or Sport mode, it will stay in that mode through future on/off cycles. If the vehicle is in any other mode, it will return to Normal mode when the vehicle is restarted. When each mode is selected, a unique and persistent indicator is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Mode Activation

To activate each mode, open the Drive Modes app on the infotainment home screen. Activate each mode by selecting the mode icon.

Mode Descriptions

Normal Mode: Use for normal city and highway driving to provide a smooth ride. This setting provides balance between comfort and handling.

Sport Mode: Use where road conditions or personal preference demand a more controlled response. Sport mode improves vehicle handling and acceleration on dry pavement. When active, Sport mode modifies steering efforts, pedal tuning, Electric Vehicle Sound Enhancement, and Adaptive Cruise Control.

Snow/Ice Mode: Use for snow covered roads to improves vehicle acceleration. When active, Snow/Ice mode adjusts pedal tuning to optimize traction on slippery surfaces. This can compromise the acceleration on dry asphalt. Snow/Ice mode also modifies electric all-wheel drive and steering.

This feature is not intended for use when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, ice, snow, or gravel. If the vehicle becomes stuck, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ *164*.

NOT FOR RESALE

My Mode: Use to personalize everyday driving. This mode allows the driver to configure the vehicle subsystem settings to their driving preferences. My Mode remains active across on/off cycles.

Through the infotainment screen, the following vehicle subsystems may be available for customization in this mode:

Acceleration Feel: Relaxed, Normal, Sport

Brake Feel: Normal, Sport

Steering: Normal, Sport

Motor Sound: Normal, Sport, Off

For a more detailed description of each selectable option, refer to "Drive Mode Customization."

Drive Mode Customization

The vehicle is equipped to modify the following settings based on vehicle content. Through the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Drive Mode Customization to personalize My Mode. These settings retain over each on/off cycle, and do not have to be reset each time the vehicle is started.

Acceleration Feel: Choose how responsive you want acceleration to feel. You can adjust the accelerator pedal to provide increased power.

Brake Feel: Brake response settings adjust the brake pedal response. Brake pedal feel is less sensitive at lower settings and more sensitive at higher settings.

Motor Sound: Customize how your vehicle sounds when you are accelerating. Your electric motor remains quiet outside but the sound you hear inside changes as you drive faster or slower.

Steering: Choose how responsive you want the steering to feel. You can set the steering wheel to provide more feedback, which requires more steering effort.

Cruise Control

Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)

⚠ Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

lane. Also see "Alerting the Driver" later in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*.

⚠ Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.
- Visibility is poor due to rain, snow, fog, dirt, insect residue, or dust; when other foreign objects obscure the camera and/or radar; or when the vehicle in front or oncoming traffic causes

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

additional environmental obstructions, such as road spray. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.

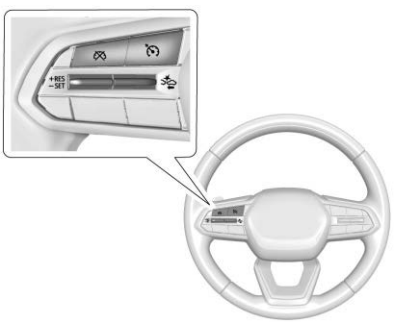
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.

If equipped, Adaptive Cruise Control allows the cruise control set speed and following gap to be selected. Read this entire section before using this system. The following gap is the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, Adaptive Cruise Control works like regular cruise control. The system uses a camera and radar sensor(s) to detect other vehicles.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, Adaptive Cruise Control can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage Adaptive Cruise Control, apply the brake pedal. If the system is controlling the vehicle speed when the Traction Control System or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system activates, Adaptive Cruise Control may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *178*. When road conditions allow Adaptive Cruise Control to be safely used, the system can be turned back on.

Disabling the Traction Control System or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system will disengage and prevent engagement of Adaptive Cruise Control.

Adaptive Cruise Control can reduce the need for you to frequently brake and accelerate, especially when used on expressways, freeways, and interstate highways. When used on other roads, you may need to take over the control of braking or acceleration more often.



: Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator light turns white on the instrument cluster when Adaptive Cruise Control is turned on.

+RES: If Adaptive Cruise Control is already engaged, press the thumbwheel up to increase the set speed. If the system is on and there is a set speed in memory, briefly press up to engage Adaptive Cruise Control at the previous set speed, or press up and hold to increase the cruise speed.

–SET: If Adaptive Cruise Control is already on, briefly press the thumbwheel down to set the cruise speed and engage the system. If Adaptive Cruise Control is already engaged, press down to decrease the set speed.

: Press to disengage Adaptive Cruise Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

: Press the thumbwheel up or down to select the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *88*. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

NOT FOR RESALE

Switching Between Adaptive and Regular Cruise Control

Warning

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles, which could cause a crash if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

To switch between Adaptive Cruise Control and regular cruise control, press and hold .
A Driver Information Center message displays. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ *111*.



Adaptive Cruise Control Indicator



Regular Cruise Control Indicator

When Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged, the indicator light is lit green on the instrument cluster and the Head-up Display (HUD), if equipped, and the following gap will be displayed. When regular cruise control is engaged, the cruise control indicator light is lit green on the instrument cluster and the Head-up Display (HUD), if equipped; the following gap is not displayed.

Switch from Adaptive Cruise Control to regular cruise control only when there are no vehicles ahead of your vehicle.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the mode that was last used before the vehicle was turned off.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If Adaptive Cruise Control is on when not in use, the thumbwheel could be pressed to −SET or +RES and engage the system when not desired. Turn off Adaptive Cruise Control when it is not being used. Press to turn off the system.

Select the set speed desired for Adaptive Cruise Control. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in your path.

While the vehicle is moving, the system will not set at a speed below a minimum speed, although it can be resumed. If equipped with Super Cruise, this minimum speed is 5 km/h (3 mph), otherwise, it is 25 km/h (15 mph). The minimum allowable set speed is 25 km/h (15 mph).

To set the Adaptive Cruise Control cruise speed while moving:

1. Press .
2. Accelerate to the desired speed.
3. Press and release −SET.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

After Adaptive Cruise Control is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

Adaptive Cruise Control can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if the system is on and the brake pedal is applied.

NOT FOR RESALE



The Adaptive Cruise Control indicator displays on the instrument cluster and the Head-up Display (HUD), if equipped. When the system is turned on, the indicator will be lit white. When the system is engaged, the indicator will be lit green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the Adaptive Cruise Control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, the system is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using Adaptive Cruise Control again, press +RES up briefly.

If the vehicle is moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), it returns to the previous set speed.

If the vehicle is stopped with the brake pedal applied, press +RES and release the brake pedal. Adaptive Cruise Control will hold the vehicle until +RES or the accelerator pedal is pressed.

A green Adaptive Cruise Control indicator and the set speed display on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See "Approaching and Following a Vehicle" later in this section.

Once Adaptive Cruise Control has resumed, the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed under the following conditions:

- There is no vehicle ahead.
- The vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap.
- The vehicle speed is not being limited because of a sharp turn.

Increasing Speed While Adaptive Cruise Control Is at a Set Speed

If Adaptive Cruise Control is already engaged:

- Use the accelerator pedal to accelerate to the desired higher cruise speed. Briefly press and release the thumbwheel down to −SET and release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

  When the accelerator pedal is pressed, the system will not brake because it is overridden. While overridden, the Adaptive Cruise Control indicator will turn blue on the instrument cluster.
- Press and hold the thumbwheel up to +RES until the desired cruise speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press the thumbwheel up to +RES and then release it. For each press, the vehicle speed increases by about 1 km/h (1 mph).

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped.

- If stopped with the brake pedal applied, press +RES until the desired set speed is displayed.

NOT FOR RESALE

- If Adaptive Cruise Control is holding the vehicle at a stop and there is another vehicle directly ahead, pressing +RES will increase the set speed.
- Pressing +RES when there is no longer a vehicle ahead, or the vehicle ahead is pulling away and the brake is not applied with cause the system to resume.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Reducing Speed While Adaptive Cruise Control Is at a Set Speed

If Adaptive Cruise Control is already engaged:

- Use the brake pedal to decelerate to the desired lower cruise speed. Release the brake pedal and briefly press and release the thumbwheel down to −SET. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower set speed.
- Press and hold the thumbwheel down to −SET until the desired lower cruise speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press the thumbwheel down to −SET and then release it. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases by about 1 km/h (1 mph).

The set speed can also be decreased while the vehicle is stopped.

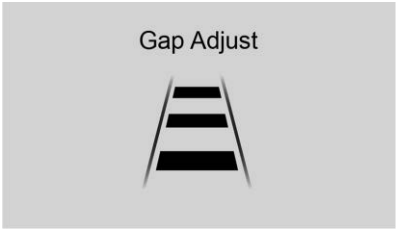
If stopped with the brake applied, press or hold −SET until the desired set speed is displayed.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, Adaptive Cruise Control will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

On the steering wheel, press the thumbwheel down to change the following gap setting. Available following gap settings are: Far, Medium, or Near.

When you press the thumbwheel down, the current selected gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. The following gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

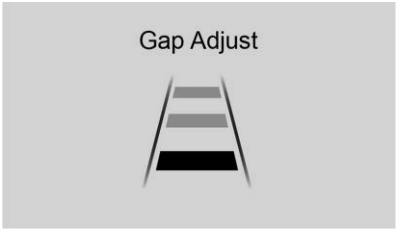


Far Gap Setting



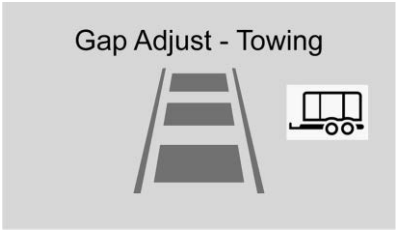
Medium Gap Setting

NOT FOR RESALE

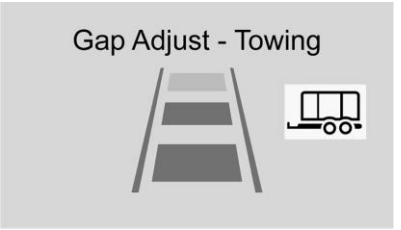


Near Gap Setting

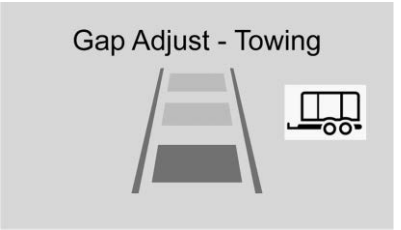
If equipped, and a trailer is electrically connected, the gap setting display will be as follows:



Far Gap Setting with Trailer



Medium Gap Setting with Trailer



Near Gap Setting with Trailer

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert feature. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *232*.

Courtesy Gap

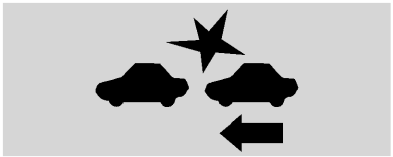
Press and hold the thumbwheel down when the vehicle is moving to temporarily increase the following gap distance with the vehicle ahead to allow for merging traffic.

Press and hold the thumbwheel down when stopped to cancel Adaptive Cruise Control from resuming automatically (if the stop is brief) and to remain stationary. This can be used to allow traffic to merge between you and the vehicle ahead. Press the thumbwheel up to +RES or press the accelerator pedal to resume Adaptive Cruise Control.

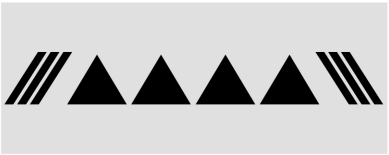
The following gap distance will return to the original selection after hold.

NOT FOR RESALE

Alerting the Driver



With Head-up Display (HUD)



Without Head-up Display (HUD)

If Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged, driver action may be required when the system cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, the collision alert symbol will flash on the windshield. Either many audible alerts will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat, if equipped, will pulse five times. To view available alert settings, from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Alert Type.

See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*.

Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator is displayed in the instrument cluster and the Head-up Display (HUD), if equipped. It only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path moving in the same direction. If this symbol is not displaying, Adaptive Cruise Control will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

Adaptive Cruise Control automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow a detected vehicle ahead at the selected following gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow a detected vehicle in front of your vehicle when that vehicle is traveling slower than your vehicle set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lights will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Passing a Vehicle While Using Adaptive Cruise Control

⚠ Warning

When using ACC to pass a vehicle or perform a lane change, the following distance to the vehicle being passed may be reduced. ACC may not apply sufficient acceleration or braking when passing a vehicle or performing a lane change. Always be ready to manually accelerate or brake to complete the pass or lane change.

If the set speed is high enough, and the left turn signal is used to pass a vehicle ahead in the selected following gap, Adaptive Cruise Control may assist by gradually accelerating the vehicle prior to the lane change.

NOT FOR RESALE

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

Irregular Objects Affecting Adaptive Cruise Control

Adaptive Cruise Control may have difficulty detecting the following objects:

- Vehicles with cargo extending from the back end.
- Non-standard shaped vehicles, such as vehicle transport, vehicles with a side car fitted, or horse carriages.
- Objects that are close to the front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Cruise Control Automatically Disengages

Adaptive Cruise Control may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System or StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control system has activated or been disabled.
- There is a fault in the system.
- The radar falsely reports blockage when driving in a desert or remote area with no other vehicles or roadside objects.
- A Driver Information Center message may display to indicate that Adaptive Cruise Control is temporarily unavailable.

The Adaptive Cruise Control indicator will turn white when the system is no longer active.

In some cases, when Adaptive Cruise Control is temporarily unavailable, regular cruise control may be used. See "Switching Between Adaptive and Regular Cruise Control" previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

Notification to Resume Adaptive Cruise Control

Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn it off before leaving the vehicle.

Adaptive Cruise Control will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and Adaptive Cruise Control has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat, if equipped, will pulse three times, or three audible alerts will sound. To view available alert settings, from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Alert Type.

If equipped with Driver Attention System , when the vehicle ahead drives away, and Driver Attention System determines that the driver's attention is on the road ahead, Adaptive Cruise Control resumes automatically. See "Attention to the Road" under *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*. If necessary, press +RES or the accelerator pedal to resume Adaptive Cruise Control. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the system automatically applies the electric parking brake to hold the vehicle. The electric parking brake status light will turn on. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *175*.

A Driver Information Center warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ *111*.

Adaptive Cruise Control Override

⚠ Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

If using the accelerator pedal while the system is active, the Adaptive Cruise Control indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster and the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped, indicating that automatic braking will not occur. Adaptive Cruise Control will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

Curves in the Road

⚠ Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

⚠ Warning

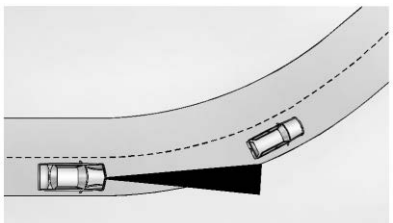
On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

NOT FOR RESALE

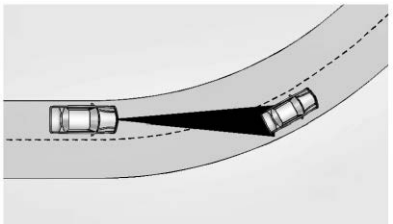
Adaptive Cruise Control may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may briefly reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

The curve speed control indicator may illuminate green when Adaptive Cruise Control is actively controlling the vehicle speed and detects a sharp curve on the road ahead.

Adaptive Cruise Control automatically slows the vehicle down while navigating the curve and may increase speed out of the curve, but will not exceed the set speed.



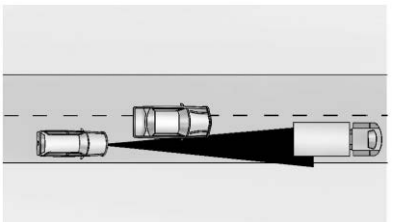
When following a vehicle and entering a curve, Adaptive Cruise Control may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.



Adaptive Cruise Control may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

Adaptive Cruise Control may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes or stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes



Adaptive Cruise Control will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Objects Not Directly in Front of Your Vehicle

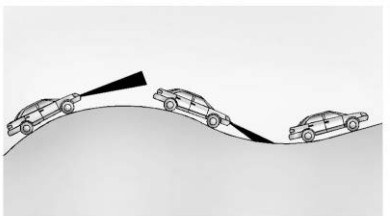
The detection of objects in front of the vehicle may not be possible if:

- The vehicle or object ahead is not within your lane.
- The vehicle ahead is shifted, not centered, or is shifted to one side of the lane.

Driving in Narrow Lanes

Vehicles in adjacent traffic lanes or roadside objects may be incorrectly detected when located along the roadway.

Do Not Use Adaptive Cruise Control on Hills



NOT FOR RESALE

Do not use Adaptive Cruise Control when driving on steep hills. It will not detect a vehicle ahead.

Towing with Adaptive Cruise Control

Adaptive Cruise Control may be used when towing a trailer when trailer attached is within the GM-approved allowable size and weight limits. See *General Towing Information* ⇨ *266*.

When towing a trailer, if equipped, and while using the system, the Adaptive Cruise Control driving characteristics such as the following gap, acceleration rates, and braking rates may be modified to provide a better towing experience.

Towing a trailer with Adaptive Cruise Control is not recommended with an aftermarket brake controller. Aftermarket brake controllers may not function properly with the system.

When towing a trailer with Adaptive Cruise Control, it is important to properly set the trailer gain. See the section "Integrated Trailer Brake Control System" in *General Towing Information* ⇨ *266* for more information about the trailer gain adjustment procedure.

Use Tow/Haul mode when driving down steep hills or mountain grades, or when hauling heavy loads. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *180*.

Adaptive Cruise Control maintains the set speed when driving uphill and downhill while towing a trailer. However, the system may make a slight changes to the cruise speed while driving on moderate hills if the combined vehicle and trailer weight is close to the maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR). See *General Towing Information* ⇨ *266*. This is normal Adaptive Cruise Control operation and is necessary to maintain the set speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control may disengage if it detects that the brake temperature exceeds the normal range.

Disengaging Adaptive Cruise Control

There are four ways to disengage Adaptive Cruise Control:

- Press .
- Lightly apply the brake pedal.
- Apply the Regen on Demand paddle.
- Press .

Erasing Speed Memory

The Adaptive Cruise Control set speed is erased from memory if is pressed and when the vehicle is turned off.

Auto Set Speed

⚠ Warning

When using Auto Set Speed with ACC, the auto set speed may not always be updated when the speed limit changes. The system also does not set the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with supplementary traffic signs, for example in construction zones. Always be attentive to your surroundings and adhere to posted speed limit signs.

If equipped, the Auto Set Speed function uses detected road speed limits to assist setting the vehicle speed while ACC is engaged.

You can enable or disable this feature through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Speed Assist.

NOT FOR RESALE

When ACC is engaged and Auto Set Speed is enabled, the vehicle will:

- use the road speed limit to maintain a set vehicle speed.
- change the ACC set speed to match the new road speed limit.

Increase or decrease ACC set speed at any time using the SET– or RES+ buttons, to a predefined limit. The accelerator pedal can also be used to override the set speed.

If you change ACC set speed, it will reset to the road speed limit under the following conditions:

- You pass a new road speed limit.
- ACC set speed is higher than the road speed limit, and the vehicle speed goes to or below the road speed limit.
- The accelerator pedal is used to increase the speed above road speed limit and then the pedal is released.

This function will not work when regular Cruise Control is the selected Cruise Control mode.

This function may not work for conditional speed limit signs, for example, during specific times or where workers present.

Weather Conditions Affecting Adaptive Cruise Control

System operation may be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Accessory Installations and Vehicle Modifications

⚠ Warning

Stickers or accessories attached on or around the front or rear fascia of your vehicle can impair the radar sensors resulting in vehicle damage or personal injury. Your vehicle could brake suddenly. Do not attach anything on or around the front or rear fascia, including the license plate, the bumper, or the grille. Use only GM genuine accessories.

Do not install or place any object around the front camera windshield area that would obstruct the front camera view.

Do not install objects on top of the vehicle that overhang and obstruct the front camera, such as a canoe, kayak, or other items that can be transported.

Do not modify the hood, headlights, or fog lights, as this may limit the camera's ability to detect an object.

Do not attach anything to the front or rear fascia as this may interfere with the radar sensor operation.

Cleaning the Sensing System

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror, and the sensors on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, mud, or debris. This area needs to be cleaned for Adaptive Cruise Control to operate properly.

If Adaptive Cruise Control will not operate, regular cruise control may be available. See "Switching Between Adaptive and Regular Cruise Control" previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ *323*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Hands-On Steering Assist

⚠ Warning

Hands-On Steering Assist is a hands-on driver assistance feature. When using this feature, you must always keep your hands on the steering wheel and always be prepared to take immediate action. Hands-On Steering Assist provides lane centering steering assistance only by helping to maintain vehicle position in the current lane under certain, compatible conditions. Hands-On Steering Assist can only be used when Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled and engaged. Hands-on Steering Assist is not a self-driving system, does not perform all aspects of driving, and cannot accurately detect or predict all situations. Hands-On Steering Assist is not a crash avoidance system. To prevent serious injury or death, you must always supervise the driving task and always monitor the road conditions, including when Hands-on Steering Assist is engaged.

Hands-On Steering Assist does:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Not prevent crashes or warn of possible crashes.
- Not provide steering or steering assistance to avoid stopped or slow-moving vehicles, cross-traffic, construction barriers or cones, motorcycles, children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects on the road.
- Not steer or provide steering assistance in response to vehicles or objects next to your vehicle, including vehicles attempting to enter your lane.
- Not respond to traffic lights, stop signs, or other traffic control devices.
- Not respond to crossing traffic.
- Not make turns.
- Not steer to merge onto or to exit highways.
- Not steer to avoid, or steer through construction zones.
- Not respond to oncoming traffic.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Not function when lane markings are not detected or the vehicle is not centered in lane.

⚠ Warning

Failure to supervise the driving task and to respond appropriately, even while Hands-On Steering Assist is operating, can cause a crash. Hands-On Steering Assist may not respond as you would to all driving situations and may not maintain lane position under all conditions. It is extremely important to pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, even while using Hands-On Steering Assist. Do not use a hand-held device while driving, even with Hands-On Steering Assist engaged. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always remain properly seated in the driver seat with your seat belt fastened.

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

- Always make sure traffic conditions are safe before using Hands-On Steering Assist.
- Always keep the front sensors clean.
- Always observe posted speed limits.
- Only use Hands-On Steering Assist at or below the posted speed limit.

Hands-On Steering Assist should not be used in complex or uncertain driving conditions, including:

- Not when approaching or exiting toll plazas.
- Not when approaching an intersection that is controlled with a traffic light, stop sign, or other traffic control device.
- Not when lane markings are not present or cannot be detected. For example, there is too much glare, weather conditions are poor, or lanes are poorly marked.
- Not on slippery or icy roads.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Not in adverse weather conditions, including rain, sleet, fog, ice, or snow.
- Not on winding or hilly roads.
- Not during heavy or emergency braking.
- Not when towing a trailer that does not meet GM approved guidelines.
- Not in a highway exit lane.

Hands-On Steering Assist can only help the driver maintain a lane-centered position. You may need to respond to traffic events by steering, braking, or accelerating. Hands-On Steering Assist cannot determine whether you are awake, asleep, impaired, or properly focused on safe driving. If you are not attentive with your hands on the wheel and eyes on the road, when Hands-On Steering Assist disengages, the vehicle could crash into other vehicles, drive out of the lane, or drive off the road. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*.

⚠ Warning

Hands-On Steering Assist may not detect lane markings while traveling on curved roads. If this occurs, the vehicle could drift out of your lane of travel when Hands-On Steering Assist is engaged. Hands-On Steering Assist may also abruptly disengage more often around sharp curves especially when towing a trailer. To prevent crashes, always pay attention to the road and always be prepared to take immediate action by firmly steering the vehicle.
You are always responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle, especially braking, steering, and controlling the speed and distance from other vehicles.

If equipped and enabled, Hands-On Steering Assist helps keep your vehicle centered in its lane using the front camera module to detect lane markings, steering wheel touch sensors to monitor hand placement, and the Driver Attention System to confirm your eyes are on the road.

Hands-On Steering Assist provides only steering assistance, it does not steer for you and requires you to keep your hands on the

NOT FOR RESALE

steering wheel at all times. When using this feature, the vehicle will maintain a set speed and following distance from a lead vehicle.

The Hands-On Steering Assist feature works with Adaptive Cruise Control and Super Cruise, if equipped. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181* and *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.

Hands-On Steering Assist differs from Lane Keep Assist, which offers limited steering correction only when a lane departure is detected, by providing continuous steering assistance when engaged. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246*.

To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lane Centering Assistance.

Hands-On Steering Assist Requirements

Hands-On Steering Assist is designed to operate only when:

- The vehicle has an active Connected Service plan through OnStar.
- Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181*.
- The system detects the driver's hands are on the steering wheel.
- The Driver Attention System detects the driver's head and eyes are directed toward the road ahead.
- The driver's seat belt is buckled.
- The lane markings are clearly visible and detectable by the system.
- The outside temperature is not too cold (i.e., not below 15° F (-9° C)).
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 85 mph (137 km/h).
- Teen Driver, if equipped, is not active.
- The camera and radar sensors are functioning and not covered, obstructed, or damaged.
- Adjustable Ride Height, if equipped, must be at Normal ride height.
- There are no other conditions preventing the system from working properly.

Hands-On Steering Assist Limitations

Hands-On Steering Assist cannot provide sufficient lane steering assistance to keep the vehicle centered in all driving conditions. It will not change lanes and does not provide automatic lane changing – it provides lane centering assistance only within your current lane of travel. If the feature is unable to provide sufficient lane centering assistance, it may disengage abruptly with little advanced warning.

This feature may not be able to provide sufficient lane centering assistance in the following conditions:

- The required steering effort to maintain lane centering exceeds the system limit – for example, when the curve in the road is too tight or the curvature of the road combined with your speed exceeds the feature's steering assist capabilities.
- Lane markings are not present or cannot be detected, or when lanes merge or split. For example, there is too much glare, weather conditions are poor, or lanes are poorly marked.
- The area you are driving in is under construction or roadwork is in progress.
- The front windshield camera and/or the front radar are blocked.

Operating Hands-On Steering Assist

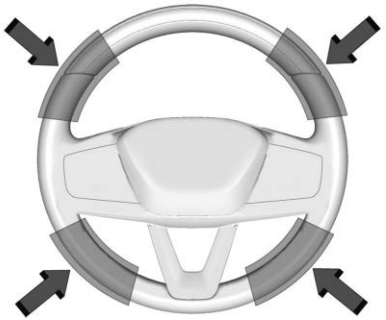
1. Start the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

2. Enable Adaptive Cruise Control by pressing the Adaptive Cruise Control button on the steering wheel. The white Adaptive Cruise Control light displays in the instrument cluster.
3. Enable Hands-On Steering Assist and Super Cruise, if equipped, by pressing the Super Cruise button on the steering wheel.
   - The white Hands-On Steering Assist light displays in the instrument cluster.

     Adaptive Cruise Control, Hands-On Steering Assist, and Super Cruise, if equipped, will remain enabled the next time you start the vehicle.
4. Engage Adaptive Cruise Control by pressing the SET+/RES− button. The green Adaptive Cruise Control light displays with the set speed limit.

   Once Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged, when your vehicle is centered in the lane and detects lane markers, Hands-On Steering Assist begins providing lane centering assistance. When Hands-On Steering Assist is engaged, the white Hands-On Steering Assist light displays green.



Steering Wheel Sensors

5. Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands using the steering wheel sensor locations shown.

To adjust vehicle position within the lane, change lanes, turn, or maneuver around any object in your path, you must manually take control of the steering. Once you center the vehicle back in the lane, the feature will automatically reengage and actively provide hands-on lane centering steering assistance.

Manually Canceling Hands-On Steering Assist

Hands-On Steering Assist can be manually canceled by any of the following actions:

- Pressing the Super Cruise button on the steering wheel.
- Disengaging Adaptive Cruise Control by: stepping lightly on the brake pedal, pressing the Adaptive Cruise Control, or canceling the speed setting buttons on the steering wheel.
- Pressing the Regen On Demand paddle, if equipped.

Automatic Disengagement of Hands-On Steering Assist

Warning

Hands-On Steering Assist will not maintain the vehicle's speed while the Hands-On Steering Assist light is flashing red. If the Hands-On Steering Assist light flashes red, immediately take action by firmly steering the vehicle to prevent serious

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

injury or death. If the feature is engaged, the green Hands-On Steering Assist light is illuminated, and you remove your hands from the steering wheel or eyes from the road, do not promptly return them, and ignore the alerts and messages, including the red flashing Hands-On Steering Assist light, the system will begin to apply the brakes and slowly bring your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel, activate the hazard lights, and call OnStar.

Disengagement Due to System Limitations

The system will automatically disengage when an external condition or system limitation exists, for example, no lane markers are detected or the curve in the road is too tight.

The system may disengage frequently and abruptly due to system limitations with little advance warning.

Disengagement Due to Hands-Off or Eyes-Off

The system will automatically disengage when the steering wheel sensors detect your hands are not on the steering wheel and your head and eyes are not directed toward the road ahead.

Warnings Before Disengagement

Before the system disengages due to system limitations or because your hands are off the steering wheel or your eyes are not focused on the road, you will receive one or more of the warnings below depending on the circumstances prompting your immediate action:

- An alert message displays in the Driver Information Center
- The Hands-On Steering Assist lights may flash green or turn red
- Audible alerts sound
- The Safety Alert Seat vibrates, if equipped and enabled

When this happens, you must take immediate action by firmly steering the vehicle and ensure your eyes are on the road ahead. When the feature is engaged and no system limitations are present and your hands are off the steering wheel or eyes off the road, if you continue to ignore the alerts and fail to put your hands back on the steering wheel or eyes on the road, the system will begin to apply the brakes and slowly bring your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel, activate the hazard lights, and call OnStar. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ *205*.

Repeated misuse—hands off the steering wheel or eyes off the road – and disregard of these warnings may result in being locked out of the feature for a period of time. Repeated lockout events may delay the feature availability.

Caution

If you drive with your hand (or hands) on the top of the steering wheel, you may block the Driver Monitoring System camera, which is mounted on the top of the steering column. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*. If this camera is blocked, it cannot confirm that you have your eyes and attention on the road, and the system will alert you that it is disengaging if you do not put your eyes on the road. For the best experience with Hands-On Steering Assist, avoid holding the top center of the steering wheel to drive.

NOT FOR RESALE

Hands-On Steering Assist will not provide steering assistance and will enter standby mode if a turn signal is active, if it detects that you are accelerating or braking quickly, or if you are intentionally steering across a lane marker.

When Adaptive Cruise Control is active and Hands-On Steering Assist is automatically disengaged, whether due to a system limitation or failure to keep hands on the steering wheel and eyes on the road, Hands-on Steering Assist remains in standby mode and will automatically reengage when the vehicle is again centered in the lane and the system detects lane markers.

How Adaptive Cruise Control, Hands-On Steering Assist, and Super Cruise Work Together

⚠ Warning

Taking your hands off the wheel can result in loss of control of the vehicle. Never take your hands off the wheel unless and until the steering lightbar is green, which indicates that Super Cruise Hands-Free is engaged.

Adaptive Cruise Control, Hands-On Steering Assist, and Super Cruise, if equipped, provide increasing levels of driver assistance as follows:

1. Adaptive Cruise Control
   - Maintains your speed and following distance
2. Hands-On Steering Assist
   - Adds lane centering and steering support
3. Super Cruise, if equipped
   - Allows for hands-free driving assistance, including steering, braking, and acceleration
   - Limited to Super Cruise mapped and enabled roads

The system automatically engages the highest level of assistance available and appropriate based on the road and operating conditions. The level of assistance available and its status, whether enabled (in standby mode), engaged (active mode), or when disengaging, is displayed in the instrument cluster, message alerts in the Driver Information Center, and the steering wheel lightbar. See "Driver Assistance Levels and Display Indicators in Increasing Order of Assistance" later in this section.

Trailer Towing With Hands-On Steering Assist

Hands-On Steering Assist may be used when towing a trailer when the attached trailer is within size and weight limits designated in the Trailer Towing section. See *General Towing Information* ⇨ *266*.

When Hands-On Steering Assist is used with vehicles equipped with an aftermarket trailer brake controller, disengage Hands-On Steering Assist before applying the manual trailer brake. Hands-On Steering Assist will not automatically disengage when manual trailer brake is applied.

Hands-On Steering Assist can recognize when the vehicle is pulling a trailer and adjusts the following gap for extra stopping distance.

NOT FOR RESALE

Hands-On Steering Assist Message Summary

Alert messages for this feature are displayed in the Driver Information Center. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *88*. All alert messages refer to this feature as "Lane Centering Assistance".

Hands-on lane centering on but not active.	• Hands-On Steering Assist is enabled but not actively providing lane centering steering assistance. Hands-On Steering Assist has been temporarily overridden by the driver manually taking over steering control, for example, to manually change lanes.
Lane centering active. Keep hands on.	• Hands-On Steering Assist is actively providing steering assistance.
Take vehicle control.	• Hands-On Steering Assist is prompting you to take full manual control of steering immediately. If you fail to immediately resume full manual steering control, the system will disengage.
Lane centering assistance unavailable.	• Rain or snow is inhibiting the system's ability to see lane markers. • Direct sunlight is on the front camera. • There are missing or poor lane markings on the road. • There is sun glare on the road surface. • There is heavy rain, puddles, road spray, or inclement weather conditions that are affecting system performance. • Adaptive Cruise Control is not enabled.
Keep eyes on road while using lane centering.	• Alert for you to pay attention to the road.
Keep hands on for lane centering.	• Alert for you to keep hands on the steering wheel.

NOT FOR RESALE

Lane centering assistance locked out.	• You did not take control of the vehicle when prompted by the Hands-On Steering Assist system. The Hands-On Steering Assist system will be disabled until the vehicle is turned off and back on.
Lane centering unavailable. Can't see face.	• Sun is shining into the Driver Attention System camera. • Sun glare is on the driver's face. • Cups, food, hands, or other objects are obscuring the Driver Attention System view of the driver's face. • The steering column is pointed too high or low for the Driver Attention System to detect the driver. • Adjust the steering column or the seat if the message occurs frequently.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Levels and Display Indicators in Increasing Order of Assistance

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Adaptive Cruise Control	 White	Off	Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled and in standby mode.
	 Green	Off	Adaptive Cruise Control is actively controlling your speed and maintaining an appropriate and preselected following distance with the lead vehicle.
	 Blue	Off	Adaptive Cruise Control was overridden and will not brake nor maintain following distance.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Hands-On Steering Assist (Lane Centering)	 White	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist is enabled but not actively providing lane centering steering assistance.
	 Green	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist is actively providing lane centering steering assistance.
	 Flashing Green	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist has detected your hands are not on the steering wheel or you are not paying sufficiently close attention to the road.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Hands-On Steering Assist (Lane Centering) (Continued)	 Red or Flashing Red	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist is prompting you to take full manual control of steering immediately. If you fail to immediately resume full manual steering control, the system will disengage.
Hands-Free Super Cruise, if equipped	 White	Off	Hands-Free Super Cruise is enabled and in standby mode.
	 Green	Green	Hands-Free Super Cruise is actively steering your vehicle. Pay attention to the road and vehicle operation. Do not take your hands off the wheel until the steering wheel lightbar is solid green.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Hands-Free Super Cruise, if equipped (Continued)	 Green	Flashing Green	Hands-Free Super Cruise has detected you are not paying sufficiently close attention to the road. Pay attention to the road ahead. The steering wheel lightbar will flash green as well.
	 Red	Flashing Red	Take over steering immediately. Hands-Free Super Cruise will disengage if you fail to take over steering. The steering wheel lightbar will flash red.

Connectivity

An active Connected Service plan that includes Super Cruise Services is required to use Super Cruise, if equipped, and Hands-On Steering Assist. If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about: the vehicle's operation; a crash involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. If vehicle location sharing is disabled, or Terms and Conditions are not accepted, data would no longer be collected. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

For additional information on Hands-On and Hands-Free driving, see https://www.onstar.com/services/super-cruise-hands-free-driving.

NOT FOR RESALE

System Care

Caution

The Hands-On Steering Assist system is a highly sophisticated system and should only be serviced by technicians with the proper training, tools, and safety instructions, which your dealer has. Without proper training and tools the vehicle may become damaged.

The Driver Attention System's camera on the steering column, which continually monitors the driver's head movements and eye gaze location to determine driver attentiveness, has a lens cover that may become dirty over time and affect camera performance. Clean the lens cover with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. Never use abrasive cloths/cleaners or corrosive chemicals on the lens cover.

Super Cruise

⚠ Warning

Super Cruise does not perform all aspects of driving, nor does it do everything a driver can do. Super Cruise only steers to maintain vehicle position in the current lane or, under some circumstances, to change lanes. Super Cruise can only be used with Adaptive Cruise Control.

Super Cruise does:

- Not prevent crashes or warn of possible crashes.
- Not steer to avoid stopped or slow-moving vehicles, cross-traffic, construction barriers or cones, motorcycles, children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects on the road.
- Not steer in response to vehicles or objects next to your vehicle, including vehicles attempting to enter your lane.
- Not respond to traffic lights, stop signs, or other traffic control devices.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Not respond to crossing traffic.
- Not make turns.
- Not steer to merge onto or to exit highways.
- Not steer to avoid, or steer through construction zones.
- Not function on surface streets.
- Not respond to oncoming traffic.
- Not function in city driving conditions.

⚠ Warning

Failure to supervise the driving task and to respond appropriately, even while Super Cruise is operating, can cause a crash. Super Cruise may not respond as you would to all driving situations and may not maintain lane position under all conditions.

It is extremely important to pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, even while using Super Cruise. Do not use a hand-

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

held device while driving, even with Super Cruise engaged. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always remain properly seated in the driver seat with your seat belt fastened.
- Never remove your hands from the steering wheel when Super Cruise is not operating.
- Always make sure traffic conditions are safe before using Super Cruise.
- Always keep the entire vehicle and the sensors clean. Sensors are on the front, sides, and rear of the vehicle.
- Always observe posted speed limits. Only use Super Cruise at or below the posted speed limit.

Super Cruise should not be used in complex or uncertain driving conditions, including:

- Not in construction zones.
- Not when approaching or exiting toll plazas.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Not when approaching an intersection that is controlled with a traffic light, stop sign, or other traffic control device.
- Not when lane markings are not present or cannot be detected. For example, there is too much glare, weather conditions are poor, or lanes are poorly marked.
- Not on slippery or icy roads.
- Not in adverse weather conditions, including rain, sleet, fog, ice, or snow.
- Not on winding or hilly roads.
- Not for city driving.
- Not during heavy or emergency braking.
- Not on surface streets.
- Not on a road shoulder, service drive, or under an elevated freeway.
- Not when towing a trailer that does not meet GM approved guidelines.
- Not in a highway exit lane.

⚠ Warning

Super Cruise can only assist to maintain lane position, or steer to change lanes, when driving on compatible roads. You must supervise the driving task and monitor the road conditions. You may need to respond to traffic events by steering, braking, or accelerating. See Defensive Driving.

Super Cruise is:

- Not a self-driving system
- Not a crash avoidance or warning system
- Not a substitute for proper supervision of the driving task

⚠ Warning

Some state and local laws may require hands to be kept on the steering wheel at all times. Only remove your hands from the steering wheel if Super Cruise is engaged, it is safe to do so, and it is permitted by state and local laws.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

To prevent serious injury or death, be alert and pay special attention when passing highway exits, entrances, and crossings with Super Cruise, and be ready to take control of the vehicle when necessary. Changes in lane markings around exits and entrances can momentarily cause Super Cruise to not detect the correct lane. If this occurs, Super Cruise may attempt steering inputs to bring the vehicle back into the correct lane and, in rare circumstances, could over-correct and cause the vehicle to momentarily cross into a lane next to your vehicle unless you manually steer to maintain your lane position.

If equipped, Super Cruise is an advanced driver assistance technology that allows hands-free driving on compatible roads. Additionally, it offers support for trailering, lane changes, and enables a Hands-On Steering Assistance feature across an expanded set of roads. See *Hands-On Steering Assist* ⇨ *193*. Super Cruise works with Adaptive Cruise Control to maintain vehicle set speed and following distance. The Driver Attention System monitors your head pose and eye gaze to ensure you're paying attention to the road. The Driver Attention System does not record or save video.

Super Cruise is designed to operate only when:

- The vehicle has an active Connected Service plan through OnStar.
- Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181*.
- The Driver Attention System detects the driver's head and eyes are directed toward the road ahead.
- The driver's seat belt is buckled.
- The lane markings are clearly visible and detectable by the system.
- The outside temperature is not too cold (i.e., not below 15° F (-9° C)).
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 85 mph (137 km/h).
- Teen Driver, if equipped, is not active.
- The camera and radar sensors are functioning and not covered, obstructed, or damaged.
- Adjustable Ride Height, if equipped, must be at Normal ride height.
- There are no other conditions preventing the system from working properly.

When Super Cruise is unavailable, a message will display with the reason. See "Super Cruise Message Summary" later in this section.

You may also press and hold on the steering wheel to have the system display the unavailability message.

Engaging Super Cruise

⚠ Warning

Super Cruise is a driver assistance system and cannot accurately detect or predict all situations. Super Cruise is not a crash avoidance system. To prevent serious injury or death, you must supervise the driving task and monitor the road conditions. You may need to respond to traffic events by steering, braking, or accelerating. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*. Super Cruise also cannot determine whether you are awake, asleep, impaired, or properly focused on safe driving. The vehicle could crash into other vehicles, drive

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

out of the lane, or drive off the road. Complete attention is always required while driving, even while using Super Cruise. Be prepared to take over steering or apply the brakes at any time.

⚠ Warning

Super Cruise may not begin steering immediately, even when Super Cruise is available and has been pressed. To prevent serious injury or death, only remove your hands from the steering wheel if the steering wheel lightbar, the Super Cruise light, and the Adaptive Cruise Control light are green.

1. Make sure the vehicle is on and Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled. You will see one of two icons: a white illuminated or a green illuminated with the set speed limit. If you do not see either of these, press on the steering wheel.
2. Press on the steering wheel to enable Super Cruise.
3. Set the desired vehicle speed using the SET-/RES+ button.

The system automatically engages the appropriate level of assistance based on availability and operating conditions. There are three possible assistance levels:

Adaptive Cruise Control: When Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged, appears green in the instrument cluster. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181*.

Hands-On Steering Assist: If enabled, when the vehicle is centered in the lane, and displays green in the instrument cluster, the vehicle provides steering assistance to help keep itself centered in the lane. When this feature is engaged, you must keep your hands on the steering wheel. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lane Centering Assistance.

See *Hands-On Steering Assist* ⇨ *193*.

Super Cruise Hands-Free: When the vehicle is centered in the lane, displays green in the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel lightbar turns green, you may take your hands off the steering wheel. This is the only level that allows for hands-free driving.

Adaptive Cruise Control, Hands-On Steering Assist, and Super Cruise, will remain enabled the next time you start the vehicle.

Lane Changes

⚠ Warning

To help prevent crashes before making a lane change:

- Always check mirrors.
- Glance over your shoulder.
- Use the turn signals.

⚠ Warning

Super Cruise Lane Change may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane. Always supervise the driving task and monitor traffic conditions when using the Super Cruise Lane Change feature. Only request a lane change when traffic conditions are safe for a lane change, and always be ready to manually steer the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

Super Cruise allows for manual, automatic, or turn signal activated lane changes. Automatic and turn signal activated lane changes are only available in Super Cruise hands-free functionality. Super Cruise Lane Change functionality may be disabled when a trailer or other accessories (e.g. bike rack, cargo tray, etc.) are detected. Do not use Super Cruise Lane Change when towing a trailer.

To view the available settings, from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Super Cruise Lane Change.

Automatic Lane Changes

Automatic lane changes are initiated by the system under the following conditions to:

- pass a slower vehicle.
- merge out of a lane that is ending.
- allow space for other vehicles to merge from a highway entrance ramp.
- follow a route set on the built-in navigation system.

To cancel an automatic lane change, activate the turn signal lever or steer manually.

Automatic Lane Change is not available when a construction zone is detected.

Turn Signal Activated Lane Changes

To initiate this type of lane change:

1. Ensure the adjacent lane is clear of traffic.
2. Activate the turn signal in the direction you want to go.
3. The system will steer the vehicle to perform the lane change.

To cancel a turn signal activated lane change, disengage the turn signal lever or steer manually.

Trailer Towing With Super Cruise

Super Cruise may be used when towing a trailer when the attached trailer is within size and weight limits designated in the Trailer Towing section. See *General Towing Information* ⇨ *266*.

When Super Cruise is used with vehicles equipped with aftermarket trailer brake controller, disengage Super Cruise before applying the manual trailer brake. Super Cruise will not automatically disengage when manual trailer brake is applied.

Super Cruise can recognize when the vehicle is pulling a trailer and adjusts the following gap for extra stopping distance. Automatic and turn signal activated lane changes are disabled for safety while trailering.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects; Cross-Traffic

⚠ Warning

Super Cruise is not a crash avoidance system and will not steer or brake to avoid a crash. Super Cruise does not steer to prevent a crash with stopped or slow-moving vehicles. You must supervise the driving task and may need to steer and brake to prevent a crash, especially in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly enters your lane. Always pay attention when using Super Cruise. Failure to do so could result in a crash involving serious injury or death.

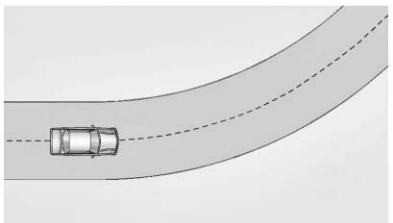
NOT FOR RESALE

Curves in the Road

Warning

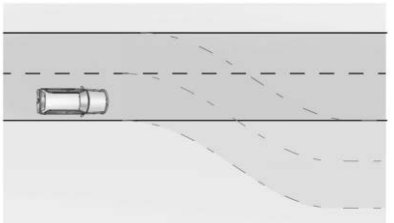
The vehicle could drift out of your lane of travel. To prevent crashes, always be ready to manually steer. Super Cruise may not detect your lane on curves in the road. Super Cruise may not detect the markings that show your lane. You may not have time to react to a vehicle in the lane next to your vehicle while on curves in the road. Super Cruise may hand control back to the driver more often driving around a sharp curve while towing a trailer.

Super Cruise may operate differently in sharp curves. It may drift out of your lane of travel if the curve is too sharp.



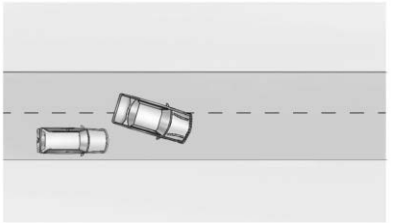
When entering a curve, Super Cruise may not detect the lane markings and may not adjust the steering enough to stay in your lane of travel. When this happens, you will need to steer the vehicle.

Super Cruise may detect other lane markings that are not in your lane and may or may not steer appropriately to maintain your lane.



Super Cruise may occasionally provide an alert and/or steering that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to lane markings in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicles Entering Your Lane



Super Cruise may not detect a vehicle that enters your lane, or may not brake fast enough to avoid a crash. You must manually brake and steer the vehicle.

Intersections and Vehicles Crossing the Road Ahead

Super Cruise will not brake the vehicle when approaching an intersection that is controlled by a traffic light or stop sign. Super Cruise will not detect vehicles crossing the road ahead, including at intersections, and will not automatically steer or brake to prevent a collision. You must manually brake and steer the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

Super Cruise on Hills

Do not use Super Cruise while driving on steep hills.

Disengaging Super Cruise

To cancel or turn off Super Cruise in your vehicle, you can use one of the following methods:

- Press on the steering wheel to disengage Super Cruise.
- Press the brake pedal to disengage Super Cruise and Adaptive Cruise Control.
- Turn Adaptive Cruise Control off. This also disengages Super Cruise.
- Use the Regen on Demand paddle, if equipped, to disengage Super Cruise and Adaptive Cruise Control.

Super Cruise Status and Lightbar

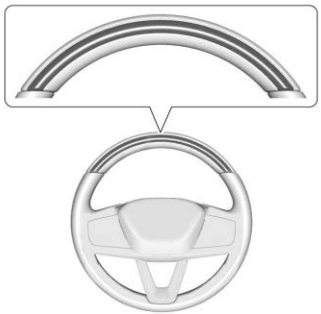
Warning

Super Cruise will not maintain the vehicle's speed while the steering wheel lightbar is flashing red. If the steering wheel lightbar flashes red, immediately resume manual steering to prevent serious injury or death. If you do not resume manual steering, the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

vehicle will begin to slow in the same lane and eventually come to a complete stop on the road.



NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Levels and Display Indicators in Increasing Order of Assistance

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Adaptive Cruise Control, if equipped	 White	Off	Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled and in standby mode.
	 Green	Off	Adaptive Cruise Control is actively controlling your speed and maintaining an appropriate and preselected following distance with the lead vehicle.
	 Blue	Off	Adaptive Cruise Control was overridden and will not brake nor maintain following distance.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Hands-On Steering Assist (Lane Centering), if equipped	 White	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist is enabled but not actively providing lane centering steering assistance.
	 Green	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist is actively providing lane centering steering assistance.
	 Flashing Green	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist has detected your hands are not on the steering wheel or you are not paying sufficiently close attention to the road.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Hands-On Steering Assist (Lane Centering), if equipped (Continued)	 Red or Flashing Red	Off	Hands-On Steering Assist is prompting you to take full manual control of steering immediately. If you fail to immediately resume full manual steering control, the system will disengage.
Hands-Free Super Cruise, if equipped	 White	Off	Hands-Free Super Cruise is enabled and in standby mode.
	 Green	Green	Hands-Free Super Cruise is actively steering your vehicle. Pay attention to the road and vehicle operation. Do not take your hands off the wheel until the steering wheel lightbar is solid green.

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Assistance Feature	Instrument Cluster Light and Color	Steering Wheel Lightbar	Status of Driver Assistance Feature
Hands-Free Super Cruise, if equipped (Continued)	 Green	Flashing Green	Hands-Free Super Cruise has detected you are not paying sufficiently close attention to the road. Pay attention to the road ahead. The steering wheel lightbar will flash green as well.
	 Red	Flashing Red	Take over steering immediately. Hands-Free Super Cruise will disengage if you fail to take over steering. The steering wheel lightbar will flash red.

When Super Cruise is Steering

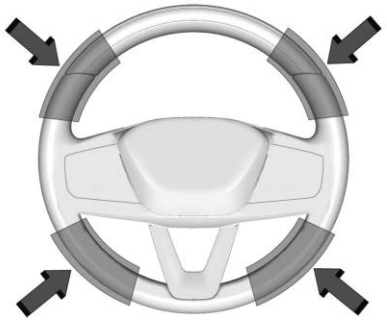
When the vehicle is positioned in the center of the lane, the steering wheel lightbar and will turn green, indicating Super Cruise is steering the vehicle.

When Super Cruise controls the steering, traffic and other conditions and laws permit, and it is safe to do so, your hands can be taken off the steering wheel.

Always pay attention to the road and the operation of the vehicle. Always monitor and be attentive of surrounding traffic, including vehicles that may cross the road in front of your vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

Cooperative or Manual Steering



Super Cruise steering can be overridden with manual steering at any time. To begin steering manually, hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands using the steering wheel sensor locations shown.

You can adjust vehicle position within the lane by cooperatively steering the vehicle. If you steer out of the lane, the system will disengage.

When ready to allow Super Cruise to resume steering again, position the vehicle in the center of the lane, hold the steering wheel until the steering wheel lightbar turns green, and then release the steering wheel when it is safe to do so.

Escalation Requiring Driver To Take Control of the Steering Wheel

When you are required to take control of the steering wheel, , and the steering wheel lightbar will turn red, and a message will display in the Driver Information Center. When you begin steering manually, Super Cruise will disengage.

In addition, audible alerts will sound, or the Safety Alert Seat will vibrate, if equipped. To view collision and detection settings, from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

The red flashing steering wheel lightbar could occur under any of the following conditions:

- The lane markings are poor, or visibility is limited.
- The Driver Attention System does not detect that the driver's head and eyes are directed toward the road ahead.
- Adaptive Cruise Control is cancelled.
- The vehicle is on a tight curve, the lane is too wide, or the vehicle enters a curve too quickly.
- The Super Cruise enabled road ends.
- The vehicle is approaching an intersection controlled by a traffic light, stop sign, or other traffic control device.
- A Super Cruise system fault occurs.
- Super Cruise is unable to complete a lane change maneuver.
- Super Cruise detects that the outside temperature is too cold to operate correctly.
- The driver's seatbelt becomes unbuckled.

The system will be locked out if driver does not take control of the vehicle when prompted. The system may be disabled for short duration. If the driver repeatedly does not take control of the vehicle when prompted, the system will be disabled until the vehicle is turned off and back on.

NOT FOR RESALE

Super Cruise Message Summary

Subscription Required - Press OnStar Button	• The owner's required Connected Services subscription may have ended. • Press the Blue OnStar button in your vehicle to speak with an OnStar representative, who can help determine the issue and what actions to take
Unavailable Turn on Adaptive Cruise Control	Adaptive Cruise Control must be on before Super Cruise can be enabled. • Set speed is not required before enabling Super Cruise. • Adaptive Cruise Control is not required to be engaged before enabling Super Cruise.
Unavailable Lane Ending	Super Cruise is disabled because the driving lane is ending.
Unavailable No Road Information	• There is no map information available for that portion of the road. Recent road reconstruction may turn off Super Cruise for that section of road until new map information is available. • The vehicle is not on the correct type of road. A controlled access freeway or compatible divided or non-divided road is required for Super Cruise. • There are lanes entering or exiting on both the left and right side of the road.
Unavailable Sensors Can't Find Lane Lines	• Rain or snow is inhibiting the system's ability to see lane lines. • Direct sunlight is on the front camera at dawn or dusk. • There are missing or poor lane line markings on the road. • There is sun glare on the road surface. • There is heavy rain, puddles, road spray, or inclement weather conditions that are affecting system performance.

NOT FOR RESALE

Unavailable Sensor Can't See Face Clearly	• Sun is shining into the Driver Attention System camera. • Dawn or dusk sun glare is on the driver's face. • Cups, food, hands, or other objects are obscuring the Driver Attention System view of the driver's face. • The steering column is pointed too high or low for the Driver Attention System to see the driver. Adjust the steering column or the seat if the message occurs frequently.
Unavailable Looking Away From Road for Too Long	The Driver Attention System detects that the driver is not looking at the road.
Unavailable Driving Too Fast	The vehicle is traveling faster than 137 km/h (85 mph). The maximum Super Cruise speed in curves will vary based on how sharp the curve is. The vehicle will automatically decrease speed if needed.
Unavailable Driving in Exit Lane	The Super Cruise system has detected that the vehicle is in an exit lane.
Unavailable GPS Signal Lost	• There is poor reception in isolated areas. • Reception is being blocked by buildings or other large structures.
Unavailable You Have Taken Vehicle Control	• The brake pedal is being pressed. • Adaptive Cruise Control has been canceled or turned off.
Unavailable Sensor Blocked	Clear snow, ice, dirt, or other contaminants from the front and rear areas of the vehicle.
Unavailable Sharp Curve	Some curves are too sharp to be navigated by the Super Cruise system. Super Cruise will be available after the curve is traveled.

NOT FOR RESALE

Unavailable Over Weight Limit	Super Cruise has detected that the trailer is over the allowable weight limit.
Unavailable Trailer Too Unstable	Super Cruise has detected that the attached trailer is causing an unstable condition. Check the trailer and/or load.
Unavailable Trailer Too Large	Trailer size (length/width) is larger than supported for Super Cruise operation.
Unavailable Lane Too Narrow	Super Cruise has detected that the lane width ahead is too narrow for Super Cruise operation while towing a trailer.
Super Cruise Unavailable	Super Cruise is unavailable for reasons not described in other messages.
Super Cruise Locked Out See Owner's Manual	The driver did not take control of the vehicle when prompted by the Super Cruise system. The Super Cruise system will be disabled until the vehicle is turned off and back on.
Unavailable Seat Belt Not Fastened	The driver seat belt is not fastened.
Unavailable Teen Driver Mode Active	Teen Driver mode is engaged.
Unavailable Snow Mode	A snow plow is attached.
Unavailable Unsupported Intersection	Super Cruise has detected an unsupported intersection.
Unavailable Approaching Toll Booth	Super Cruise has detected that there is a toll booth ahead.

NOT FOR RESALE

Unavailable Ride Height Out of Range	The vehicle ride height is out of Super Cruise operational range.
Caution Construction Zone - Drive With Care	Super Cruise has detected a construction zone.

Map Updates

Super Cruise relies on precise LIDAR based maps, these are often called High Definition (HD) Maps. These HD Maps are regularly updated by GM and sent to your vehicle. This will happen automatically as your vehicle is driven. This will not require any user input. If there is any issue with these HD Map updates, a Service Driver Assist error message will be displayed. If this message is displayed, please contact an authorized GM Service Center.

Connectivity

An active Connected Service plan that includes Super Cruise Services is required to use Super Cruise and Hands-On Steering Assist. If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about: the vehicle's operation; a crash involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

For additional information on Hands-On and Hands-Free driving, see https://www.onstar.com/services/super-cruise-hands-free-driving.

Location Services

This setting enables or disables location services for OnStar. If you disable location services, GM may still collect vehicle location information from the vehicle in the event of an emergency (such as in the event of a crash, when the emergency call button is pressed, or where there is overheating of a high voltage battery).

System Care

Caution

The Super Cruise system is a highly sophisticated system and should only be serviced by technicians with the proper training, tools, and safety instructions, which your dealer has. Without proper training and tools the vehicle may become damaged.

The camera on the steering column has a lens cover that may become dirty over time and affect camera performance. Clean the lens cover with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. Never use abrasive cloths/cleaners or corrosive chemicals of any kind on the lens cover.

NOT FOR RESALE

Super Cruise uses the front radar, front camera, rear radar, and 360-degree cameras for its operation. Clean surfaces are required for Super Cruise operation. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ *181*, *Surround Vision System* ⇨ *223*, and *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246* for care information.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the Advanced Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

⚠ Warning

Stickers or accessories attached on or around the front or rear fascia of your vehicle can impair the radar sensors resulting in vehicle damage or personal injury. Your vehicle could brake suddenly. Do not attach anything on or around the front or rear fascia, including the license plate, the bumper, or the grille. Use only GM genuine accessories.

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

Audible Alert or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by providing audible alerts. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of audible alerts. To

NOT FOR RESALE

view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Center messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.





- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlights
- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera, Rear Park Assist, Surround Vision, Side Bicycle Detection, and Rear Cross Traffic Alert may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

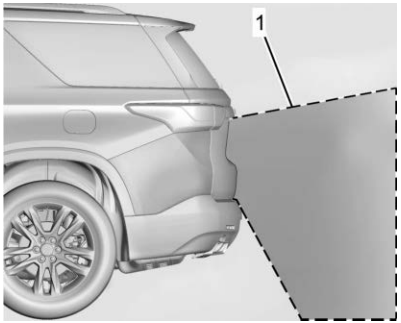
⚠ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

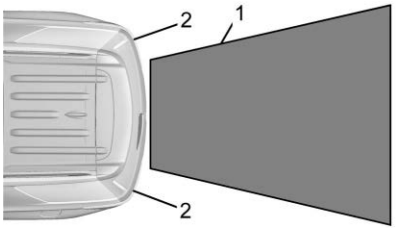
When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the Rear Vision Camera displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment

NOT FOR RESALE

display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press ⌂ on the center stack, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).



1. View Displayed by the Camera



1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that Rear Park Assist has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

If ⚠ or a service message appears on the infotainment display, there may be a camera malfunction. See your dealer.

Surround Vision System

If equipped, the Surround Vision system can display various views surrounding the vehicle on the infotainment display.

See below for camera view descriptions and more information.

⚠ Warning

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding outside mirrors that are out of position may not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

⚠ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances.

(Continued)

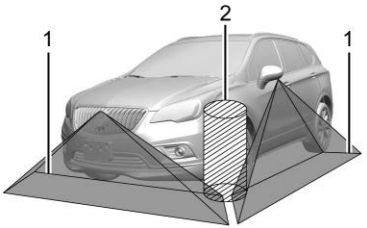
NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

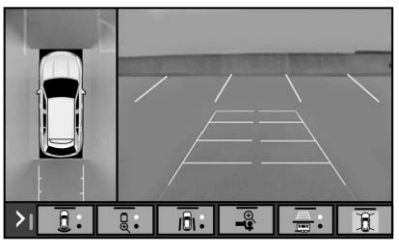


1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown



1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown

Camera Views



Touch the camera view buttons along the bottom of the infotainment display.

Front/Rear Standard View: Displays an image of the area in front or behind the vehicle. To select, touch Front/Rear Standard View on the infotainment display when a view is active.

When the hitch guidance is selected, Rear Standard View will remain visible across gear changes, otherwise the view will toggle between Front and Rear Standard View based on gear position. If equipped, Front Standard View also displays when the Park Assist system detects an object in front of the vehicle.

To access the Rear Standard View, select CAMERA on the infotainment display and select Rear Standard View. The view can be closed by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display.

Front/Rear Overhead View: Displays a front or rear overhead view of the vehicle. To view, select Front/Rear Overhead View on the infotainment display when the camera app is active.

Side Forward/Rearward View: Displays a view that shows objects next to the front or rear sides of the vehicle. To select, touch Front/Rear Side View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Park Assist and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) overlays are not available when Front/Rear Side View is active.

NOT FOR RESALE

Hitch View: Displays a zoomed-in view of the hitch area to assist with aligning the vehicle's hitch ball with the trailer coupler and monitoring the trailer connection. To view, select Hitch View on the infotainment display when the Camera App is active. The view can be closed by selecting X, Home or Back on the infotainment display. Shifting into P (Park) while in this view will automatically engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB).

Camera App Guidance Lines: The Camera App supports three possible guidance modes: No Guidance, Vehicle Guidance, and Trailering Guidance. The Guidance Lines Icon may appear as a selection on the screen when a view supports guidance lines. To change guidance mode, select the appropriate guidance icon. Depending on the guidance mode and view selected, different guidance lines may appear. A grayed-out icon indicates that guidance lines are not available.

Cabin Glance: If equipped, displays a live feed of the seating area on the infotainment screen. This view is used to monitor the occupants of the vehicle without needing to turn around. The video is real-time only and is not recorded or stored.

Top Down View: Displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the rear camera view in the infotainment display. The rear camera view will be replaced by the front camera view after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear, or when the vehicle is moving forward slower than approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).

Hitch Guidance

⚠ Warning

Use Hitch Guidance only to help back the vehicle to a trailer hitch or, when traveling above 12 km/h (8 mph), to briefly check the status of your trailer. Do not use for any other purpose, such as making lane change decisions. Before making a lane change, always check the mirrors and glance over your shoulder. Improper use could result in serious injury to you or others.

The Hitch Guidance line is available in Rear Standard View when Trailering Guidance mode is selected. Hitch Guidance displays a single centered guidance line on the infotainment display to assist with aligning the vehicle's hitch with a trailer coupler. Align the Hitch Guidance Line with the trailer coupler by continuously steering the vehicle to keep the guidance line centered on the coupler when backing. Park Assist overlays will not display when the Hitch Guidance Line is active.

Park Assist

⚠ Warning

The Park Assist System is no substitute for careful and attentive driving. The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 9 km/h (6 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.

The vehicle may be equipped with Front and Rear Park Assist. Under certain conditions, the Park Assist system can assist the driver during backing and parking maneuvers when

NOT FOR RESALE

the vehicle is driven at no more than 9 km/h (6 mph). An illuminated indicator in the Park Assist button indicates the system is ready.

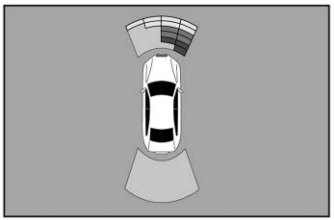
Sensors located in the bumpers measure the distance between the vehicle and objects using sonar technology. These sensors are designed to detect certain objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of your vehicle that are taller than 25 cm (10 in).

Different environmental conditions may affect whether and how far the Park Assist system can detect objects. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures. Sensors that are not clean may not detect objects or may cause the system to alert when not required.

How the System Works

The vehicle may have a Park Assist amphitheater-like display on the cluster with bars that represent the estimated location of a detected object and the vehicle's distance from the object. As a detected object becomes closer, more bars light up and change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, an audible alert will be heard from the rear, or the driver's seat will pulse twice, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat. When an object is very close, multiple audible alerts will sound from the front or rear (depending on the object's location), or the driver's seat will pulse multiple times. Audible alerts for front are higher pitched than the rear.



Turning the System On and Off

The Park Assist System can be turned on or off using the infotainment system. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

The P button is used to turn on or off the Park Assist, which also turns on or off the Backing Warning and Reverse Automatic Braking at the same time. When the system is turned off, a system off message is shown on the display. This message disappears after a short period of time.

Turn off Park Assist when towing a trailer to prevent unwanted audible alerts and when a bike rack is attached to ensure proper operation.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

If a service message displays, check the following conditions:

- The sensors may not be clean. Keep the vehicle's front and rear bumpers free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. For cleaning instructions, see *Exterior Care* ⇨ *323*.
- The Park Assist sensors may be covered by frost or ice. Frost or ice can form around and behind the sensors and may not always be seen; this can occur after washing the vehicle in cold weather. The message may not clear until the frost or ice has melted.

If a service message displays and the above conditions do not exist, take the vehicle to your dealer for repairs.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the Park Assist System does not activate due to a temporary condition, a system off message is shown on the display. This can occur under the following conditions:

- The driver has disabled the system.
- An object is currently blocking the rear sensors (for example, bike rack, tailgate, trailer hitch, etc.). Once the object is removed, Park Assist will return to normal operation.
- The bumper is damaged. Take the vehicle to your dealer for repairs.
- Other conditions, such as vibrations from a jackhammer or the compression of air brakes on a very large truck, are affecting system performance.

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

Automatic Parking Assist

⚠ Warning

APA may not always detect objects in the parking space, objects that are not rigid (e.g. shrubs and chain-link fences),

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

objects below the bumper, objects high off the ground (e.g. flatbed trucks), hanging objects, objects below ground level (e.g. large potholes), or moving objects (e.g. pedestrians, cyclists, vehicles). Always verify that the parking space is appropriate for parking a vehicle. APA may not respond to changes in the parking space, such as movement of an adjacent vehicle, or a person or object entering the parking space. APA does not detect or avoid traffic that is behind or alongside of the vehicle. Always be prepared to stop the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

If equipped, under certain conditions Automatic Parking Assist can use sensors to detect a parking spot, and, under the supervision of the driver, automatically park or unpark the vehicle. The vehicle will control gear selection, steering, acceleration, and braking, at or near idle speeds. The driver must always be prepared to apply braking, as needed. A display and audible alerts help to guide the parking maneuvers.

How to Activate Automatic Parking

To activate Automatic Parking Assist, press P AUTO on the infotainment screen, or P AUTO on the instrument panel. While driving forward at no greater than 30 km/h (18 mph), Automatic Parking Assist searches for parking spots, within the detection range, to the left or right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn signal or, if available, change the side selection in the infotainment display. To choose or change the parking mode, make a selection on the infotainment display.

The Automatic Parking Assist feature cannot be used in all empty parking spots. The parking spot must:

- Be sufficiently large to fit the vehicle comfortably.
- Have an adjacent vehicle, wall, or pillar for the system to align to.
- Not be too steep.

After completely passing an eligible parking spot, an audible alert sounds and a notification to stop the vehicle is displayed in the driver information center. Generally, Automatic Parking Assist selects the nearest empty

NOT FOR RESALE

parking spot behind the vehicle, but under some conditions may select a space that is further back. Slow down and bring the vehicle to a complete stop to begin.

Follow the displayed instructions. When the vehicle is ready to begin the maneuver, the steering wheel will vibrate briefly as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. After the vibration stops, check your surroundings and release the brakes to begin automatic parking. As the vehicle maneuvers into the parking spot, continue to check your surroundings. Be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.

A progress bar displays the status of the parking maneuver. Once automatic parking is finished and the vehicle has come to a full stop, Automatic Parking Assist will sound an audible alert and display a message indicating parking is complete.

How to Activate Automatic Unparking

To activate Automatic Parking Assist, turn the vehicle on and leave it in P (Park), then press P AUTO on the infotainment screen or the P AUTO button on the instrument panel. A screen will display with unparking options. Like automatic parking, follow the displayed instructions and continue to check your surroundings, being prepared to brake to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.

Once automatic unparking is finished and the vehicle has come to a full stop, Automatic Parking Assist will display a message requesting the driver to take control. Press the brakes and take control of the vehicle to drive away.

How to Cancel Automatic Parking/Unparking

To cancel automatic parking or automatic unparking at any time, press P AUTO or X on the infotainment display. Be prepared to resume full control of the vehicle. Automatic Parking Assist holds the vehicle until the parking brake or brake is applied, or the vehicle is shifted into P (Park). To start driving away, press the brakes and shift into D (Drive).

Certain vehicle conditions and driver interferences may also cancel automatic parking:

- The driver manually steers the vehicle.
- The driver shifts gears.
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- There is a failure with the Automatic Parking Assist system.
- The electronic stability control or antilock brakes are activated.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver unbuckles the seat belt and opens the door.

System Limitations

Automatic Parking Assist has certain limitations. The system cannot:

- Detect whether a parking space is legal or restricted.
- Detect pavement markings or lines.
- Park in an angled spot.
- Park exactly centered in a very large spot.
- Park in a very narrow spot.
- Always detect short curbs.
- Operate while towing any trailer.
- Operate with certain rear-mounted accessories, such as bike racks.
- Operate on a steep grade.
- Park the vehicle front first.

NOT FOR RESALE

Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

Backing Warning and Reverse Automatic Braking

⚠ Warning

The Reverse Automatic Braking System does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher backing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur.

It may not avoid many types of backing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. The system

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

will not work correctly under poor visibility or bad weather conditions, such as rain or snow.

To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

Caution

There may be instances where unexpected or undesired automatic braking occurs. If this happens, either press the brake pedal or firmly press the accelerator pedal to release the brakes. Before releasing the brakes, check the Rear Vision Camera and check the area around the vehicle to make sure it is safe to proceed.

If equipped and enabled, when in R (Reverse), Backing Warning alerts of rear objects at vehicle speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph) and Reverse Automatic Braking may automatically brake hard at speeds between 1–32 km/h (0.5–20 mph).

To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

The Backing Warning System will provide one audible alert from the rear when an object is first detected, or pulse twice on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. When the system detects a potential crash, audible alerts will be heard from the rear, or five pulses will be felt on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. There may also be a brief, sharp application of the brakes.

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), if the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by a backing crash.

Pressing the brake pedal after the vehicle comes to a stop will release Reverse Automatic Braking. If the brake pedal is not pressed soon after the stop, the electric parking brake may be set. When it is safe, press the accelerator pedal firmly at any time to override Reverse Automatic Braking.

Unexpected braking events are possible with a static installed accessory, such as a bike rack or hitch-mounted cargo carrier.

NOT FOR RESALE

Rear Pedestrian Alert

If equipped, and under certain conditions, this feature provides alerts to the driver that a pedestrian may be behind the vehicle. This feature only works in R (Reverse) below 12 km/h (8 mph) when the pedestrian is directly behind the vehicle and within the system's range of up to 8 m (26 ft) away during daytime driving. During nighttime driving, feature performance is very limited.

⚠ Warning

Rear Pedestrian Alert does not automatically brake the vehicle. It also does not provide an alert unless it detects a pedestrian, and it may not detect all pedestrians if:

- The pedestrian is not directly behind the vehicle, fully visible to the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), or standing upright.
- The pedestrian is part of a group.
- The pedestrian is a child.
- Visibility is poor, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- The RVC is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- The RVC, taillights, or back-up lights are not cleaned or in proper working condition.
- The vehicle is not in R (Reverse).

To help avoid death or injury, always check for pedestrians around the vehicle before backing up. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*. Keep the RVC, taillights, and back-up lights clean and in good repair.



Rear Pedestrian Alert Indicator

When a pedestrian is detected within the system's range directly behind the vehicle, this symbol flashes amber on the infotainment display, along with five audible alerts from the rear, or if equipped, two pulses from both sides of the driver seat. When a pedestrian is detected close to the vehicle, the symbol flashes red on the infotainment display, along with ten audible alerts from the rear, or if equipped, seven pulses from both sides of the driver seat.

Rear Pedestrian Alert can be set to Off or Alert. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

If equipped, alerts can be set to audible or seat pulses. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

⚠ Warning

Rear Cross Traffic Alert is an assistance feature only. It does not replace safe, attentive driving. To prevent property damage, injury, or death, always check your surroundings and use your mirrors before backing up. Do not rely solely on

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert to warn of potential collisions. Rear Cross Traffic Alert only operates while the vehicle is in R (Reverse) in a limited speed range. Rear Cross Traffic Alert may not:

- Detect all vehicles, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects too close or too far from the vehicle.
- Detect an object if it is partially blocked by an adjacent vehicle or other objects.
- Detect an object when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Operate when the sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, slush, ice, etc.
- Operate when a trailer or rear-mounted accessory, such as a bike rack or hitch-mounted cargo carrier, are attached to the vehicle.

If equipped, Rear Cross Traffic Alert displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. When an object is detected, either three audible alerts sound from the left or right, or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the Rear Cross Traffic Alert detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move farther back when a trailer is attached to the vehicle.

Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB)

⚠ Warning

Rear Cross Traffic Braking is an assistance feature only. It does not replace safe, attentive driving. To prevent property damage, injury, or death, always check your surroundings and use your mirrors before backing up. Do not rely solely on Rear Cross Traffic Braking to prevent collisions.

Rear Cross Traffic Braking only operates while the vehicle is in R (Reverse) in a limited speed range.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Rear Cross Traffic Braking may not:

- Detect all vehicles, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects too close or too far from the vehicle.
- Detect an object if it is partially blocked by an adjacent vehicle or other objects.
- Detect an object when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Operate when the sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, slush, ice, etc.
- Operate when a trailer or rear-mounted accessory, such as a bike rack or hitch-mounted cargo carrier, are attached to the vehicle.

Rear Cross Traffic Braking may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to guardrails, signs, heavy rain or snow and other non-moving objects. To override Rear Cross Traffic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

NOT FOR RESALE

If equipped and enabled, under certain conditions, RCTB may detect objects approaching from the left or right side of the rear of the vehicle. When an approaching object is detected, RCTB displays a red warning triangle with a left- or right-pointing arrow on the infotainment display, and either three audible alerts sound from the, or three pulses occur of the Safety Alert Seat in the direction of the detected object.

RCTB may apply the brake to bring the vehicle to a stop if a collision is imminent. Once stopped, the system may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. Release the EPB or press the accelerator pedal to continue driving, if it is safe to do so.

Driving With a Trailer

It is recommended to turn RCTA and RCTB off through the settings menu while a trailer is attached. In some vehicles, attaching a trailer will automatically deactivate these features.

Turning the Features On or Off

Rear Cross Traffic Alert and Rear Cross Traffic Braking can be turned on or off using the infotainment system. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert, Lane Departure Warning, Lane Keep Assist, Blind Zone Steering Assist, Lane Change Alert, Side Bicyclist Detection, Automatic Emergency Braking, Intersection Automatic Emergency Braking, and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

⚠ Warning

Forward Collision Alert is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, Forward Collision Alert may not provide a warning

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. Forward Collision Alert does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ➪ *160*.

The Forward Collision Alert system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, Forward Collision Alert provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. Forward Collision Alert also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

Forward Collision Alert detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph).

Forward Collision Alert can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

NOT FOR RESALE

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

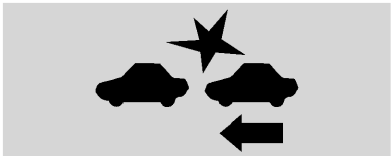
Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlights or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlights, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

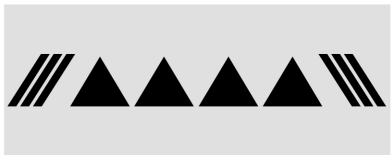


Forward Collision Alert warnings will not occur unless the system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. Forward Collision Alert will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

Collision Alert



With Head-Up Display (HUD)



Without Head-Up Display (HUD)

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red Forward Collision Alert display will flash on the windshield. Also, multiple rapid high-pitched audible alerts will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this collision alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.

Tailgating Alert



The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing



The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the Forward Collision Alert timing to Far, Medium, or Near. The first button press shows the current setting on the

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Information Center. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, changing the Forward Collision Alert timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

Following Distance Indicator

If equipped, the following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information Center. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

Unnecessary Alerts

Forward Collision Alert may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the Forward Collision Alert system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlights.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

The AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. AEB also includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *232*.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 135 km/h (84 mph), or on vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), above 4 km/h (2 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

⚠ Warning

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

⚠ Warning

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

⚠ Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

⚠ Warning

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak system.

NOT FOR RESALE

The AEB system does not need service.

Intersection Automatic Emergency Braking (I-AEB) System

If equipped, the I-AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with crossing vehicles.

The system works when driving in a forward gear above 15 km/h (9 mph) and less than 80 km/h (50 mph). It can detect oncoming vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

⚠ Warning

I-AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature. Do not rely on I-AEB to brake or avoid crashes. I-AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected intersecting vehicles. I-AEB may not:

- detect a crossing or oncoming vehicle on winding or hilly roads.
- detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.

(Continued)

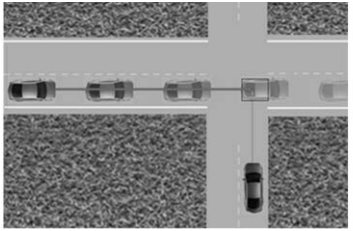
Warning (Continued)

- detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Vehicle Crossing the Path Ahead

When there is a crossing vehicle detected approaching from the right or the left side that may lead to a collision, I-AEB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the Safety Alert Seat. See *Advanced Driver Assistance Systems* ⇨ *221*. I-AEB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.



I-AEB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

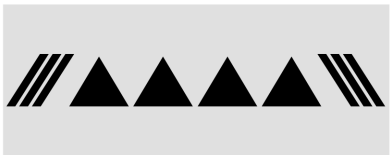
Crossing Traffic Alert

When your vehicle approaches an intersecting vehicle too rapidly and there is risk of a collision, a red warning graphic will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound, or the driver seat will pulse five times. The side of the seat that is pulsed and the location of the beeps will depend on the direction that the intersecting vehicle is detected from. When this collision alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.

NOT FOR RESALE



With Head-Up Display



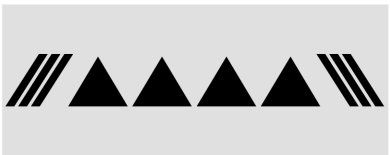
Without Head-Up Display

Turning Across Oncoming Traffic Alert

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, a red graphic will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

Automatic Braking

If I-AEB detects it is about to crash into an intersecting vehicle, and the brakes have not been applied, I-AEB may automatically brake moderately or hard. This can help to avoid some crashes or lessen impact by reducing the speed of the vehicle. Always wear a seat belt and check that all passengers are properly restrained. I-AEB can automatically brake between 15 km/h (9 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

I-AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, I-AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal to continue driving.

I-AEB may also apply the brakes automatically when there is an intersecting vehicle at risk of collision and the system determines that the driver is not braking with sufficient force.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed.

⚠ Warning

I-AEB may automatically brake or increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary or desired. Your vehicle could block the flow of traffic. I-AEB may respond to stationary or parked vehicles, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

Using I-AEB while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

Cleaning the System

If I-AEB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

⚠ Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children, or bicyclists:

- When the pedestrian or bicyclist is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlights or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *160*. Keep the windshield, headlights, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

If equipped, the Front Pedestrian Braking system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with pedestrians and bicyclists near the forward path of the vehicle when driving in a forward gear. Front Pedestrian Braking displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian or bicyclist is detected ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, the system provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly provides audible alerts or pulses the driver seat. Front Pedestrian Braking can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist . The Automatic Emergency Braking system may also respond to pedestrians or bicyclists. See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ *234*. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained.

The Front Pedestrian Braking system can detect and alert to pedestrians or bicyclists in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians or bicyclists up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

Front Pedestrian Braking can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

Detecting a Pedestrian Ahead



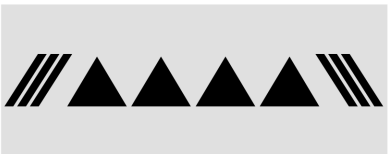
NOT FOR RESALE

Front Pedestrian Braking alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the system detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. The pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber if the system detects a pedestrian or bicyclist in the forward path.

Front Pedestrian Alert



With Head-Up Display (HUD)



Without Head-Up Display (HUD)

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian or bicyclist ahead too rapidly, the red Front Pedestrian Braking alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched audible alerts will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking

⚠ Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians or bicyclists, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

⚠ Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

If Front Pedestrian Braking detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian or bicyclist directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, Front Pedestrian Braking may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian or bicyclist crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. Front Pedestrian Braking can automatically brake to detected pedestrians or bicyclist between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

Front Pedestrian Braking may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential collision with a pedestrian or bicyclist. If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the electric parking brake to hold the vehicle at

NOT FOR RESALE

a stop. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the electric parking brake.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Troubleshooting

If Front Pedestrian Braking does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

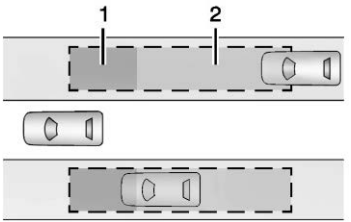
⚠ Warning

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

If equipped, the Lane Change Alert system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The Lane Change Alert warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

Side Blind Zone Alert is included as part of the Lane Change Alert system.

Lane Change Alert Detection Zones



1. Side Blind Zone Alert Detection Zone
2. Lane Change Alert Detection Zone

The Lane Change Alert sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

How the System Works

The Lane Change Alert symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit Lane Change Alert symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the Lane Change Alert display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.



Left Side Mirror Display



Right Side Mirror Display

NOT FOR RESALE

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror Lane Change Alert displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

Lane Change Alert can be disabled through vehicle personalization. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems. If Lane Change Alert is disabled by the driver, the mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The Lane Change Alert system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driven on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers). During a trip, the Lane Change Alert system is not operational until the vehicle first reaches a speed of 24 km/h (15 mph).

Lane Change Alert displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly or for a stopped vehicle. The system may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

Lane Change Alert may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

Lane Change Alert may not operate when the sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ *323*. If the Driver Information Center still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the Lane Change Alert displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Driving with a Trailer

The Lane Change Alert detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer.

Side Bicycle Detection

If equipped, the system may detect a bicyclist approaching from the side or rear of the vehicle.

If this occurs, an audible alert will sound in the direction of the detection, and the Safety Alert Seat will pulse if enabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Bicyclist Detection is available when the vehicle is in D (Drive), P (Park), and for a short time after the vehicle is turned off.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the vehicle detects a bicyclist when it is off, a Driver Information Center message may display and alert to the direction of the detection. In some cases, an Unavailable message may display. This is normal and does not mean that the system is broken.

Detection Zones

When the vehicle is in P (Park) or is turned off, a bicyclist can be detected 11 m (36 ft) behind the vehicle or 10 m (33 ft) to the side of the vehicle.

When the vehicle is in D (Drive), a bicyclist can be detected 3 m (10 ft) behind the vehicle or to the side of the vehicle.

Turning the Feature On or Off

Bicyclist Detection can be turned on or off through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)

⚠ Warning

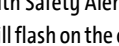
Do not rely on Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA) to prevent crashes. This system does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in vehicle damage, injury, or death.

- BZSA performance may be affected by weather and road conditions.
- BZSA does not provide steering assistance to avoid a vehicle that is in, or has entered, your lane of travel.
- BZSA will not prevent a towed trailer from crossing into the adjacent lane. Always monitor the trailer position while towing to ensure it is in the same lane as your vehicle. BZSA is only designed to detect when your vehicle unintentionally crosses detected lane lines.

If equipped, the Blind Zone Steering Assist system can detect a potential crash with a moving vehicle in the lane you are entering. It provides a brief, urgent turn of the steering wheel to alert you to take action to avoid a collision.

Blind Zone Steering Assist works with Lane Keep Assist and Lane Change Alert. Blind Zone Steering Assist operates when the vehicle is in a forward gear, and only when Lane Keep Assist and Lane Change Alert are enabled and able to assist. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246*. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ *240*.

Blind Zone Steering Assist will provide a steering correction when your vehicle is about to leave the current lane of travel, with the possibility of a collision with a vehicle in the adjacent lane. This steering correction happens closer to the center of the lane and has a stronger steering correction than Lane Keep Assist. Unlike Lane Keep Assist, the steering correction with Blind Zone Steering Assist will happen even if your turn signal is on in the direction of lane departure.

In addition to the Blind Zone Steering Assist steering intervention, the  will turn amber, six audible alerts or six seat pulses will occur, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat, and  will flash on the outside rear view mirror.

NOT FOR RESALE

Traffic Sign Assistant

Caution

The system is intended to assist the driver within a defined speed range to discern certain traffic signs. Always pay attention to posted speed limit signs.

Do not ignore traffic signs which are not displayed by the system.

The system does not discern any signs other than the conventional traffic signs that might give or end a speed limit. It may not detect some electronic speed signs.

Depending on the weather conditions or problems with traffic signs, a traffic sign may not be recognized or a sign different from the actual traffic sign may be displayed.

Do not let this special feature tempt you into taking risks when driving.

Always adapt vehicle speed to the road conditions.

Advanced driver assistance systems do not relieve the driver from full responsibility for vehicle operation.

If equipped, Traffic Sign Assistant recognizes designated traffic signs via the front camera located behind the windshield in front of the interior rear view mirror, and displays the detected speed limit in the Driver Information Center or instrument cluster. Traffic Sign Assistant requires an active OnStar subscription. Additionally, speed limit information from the navigation system map database may be used.

Traffic signs that are detected are:

- Speed Limit
- Constraint Signs

Display Indication

The current valid speed limit is permanently displayed in the Driver Information Center or instrument cluster, depending on the vehicle.

A **(--)** symbol in a frame indicates there is a sign detected which cannot be clearly identified by the system.

A **(/)** symbol in a frame indicates that the feature is turned off or has failed.

See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *88*.

Alert Function

If equipped, a chime may sound when you have exceeded the indicated speed limit, or if a new speed limit is detected.

The alert function can be turned on or off. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Speed Assist.

Each time the vehicle is started, the customization options will be turned on.

System Reset

The content of the traffic sign display can be cleared. To view available settings from the infotainment app screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Speed Assist.

Upon successful reset, a **(--)** symbol displays until the next traffic sign is detected or provided by the navigation system map data. In some cases, traffic sign memory is cleared automatically by the system.

Alert function will automatically be turned on when the system is reset.

NOT FOR RESALE

Navigation System Traffic Sign Detection

The currently displayed sign can either originate from sign detection using the camera, or from the navigation system map data. If the currently displayed sign originates from map data and the map information changes, a new sign will be displayed. This may lead to detection of a new sign although no sign on the road may have been passed. If the map data is unavailable, Traffic Sign Assistant will turn off automatically.

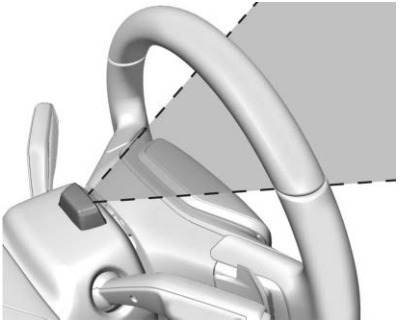
Limitations

Traffic sign memory may not operate correctly if:

- The area of the windshield, where the front camera is located, is not clean or is affected by foreign objects, e.g., stickers, window tinting, etc.
- Traffic signs are completely or partially covered, are too low or high or difficult to discern.
- Traffic signs are incorrectly mounted or are damaged.
- Traffic signs do not comply with the approved traffic sign standards.
- The speed limit is displayed by certain types of electronic speed signs.
- There are adverse environmental conditions, e.g., heavy rain, snow, direct sunlight or shadows.
- The headlights are dirty or not correctly aligned when driving at night.
- The navigation map data is out of date.
- The navigation map is unavailable.

Driver Attention Assist

If equipped, Driver Attention Assist alerts the driver to pay closer attention to the road ahead. Driver Attention Assist uses a camera-based Driver Monitoring System. The Driver Monitoring System on the steering column continually monitors the driver's head movements and eye gaze location to determine if the driver is drowsy or distracted. Depending on the level of the driver's distraction or drowsiness, Driver Attention Assist will provide visual warnings, audible alerts, and Safety Alert Seat vibrations to gently guide the driver to refocus on the driving task.



Sunglasses, hats, or other types of clothing that change the shape of the head may interfere with camera performance. To improve camera performance, raise or lower the steering wheel, wear lighter tinted glasses, or change the seat position.

Driver Attention Assist does not record video or audio. It is only active while driving with the feature enabled.

How to Activate Driver Attention Assist

The feature can be enabled or disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver Attention Assist.

NOT FOR RESALE

Distracted Driving

Depending on the attention level, Driver Attention Assist will display escalating alerts in the instrument cluster that advance from level one to level two as the attention level decreases. Depending on the driver's distraction level, the system will also send audible or Safety Alert Seat vibrations, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat.

If the system detects that you are severely distracted, it will display a timer for you to take action. If you remain unresponsive, the system will activate Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist, even if they are currently disabled, and reduce the vehicle speed. Driver Attention Assist can automatically adjust the sensitivity of Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246* and *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ *234*.

The driver always retains full control of the vehicle and can cancel these interventions at any time. When the system detects that sufficient attention is restored, it will return to the original state of attention monitoring.

Drowsy Driving

The system monitors the driver for signs of extreme fatigue, such as yawning or a change in blinking frequency. Driver Attention Assist provides escalating alerts that may include audible alerts and, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat, vibrations. Escalating alerts will occur with increasing frequency. Not all types of alerts may occur during a drowsy event. The provided alerts range from when the driver is deemed severely tired, and requiring effort to stay awake, to fighting to stay awake, or drifting in and out of sleep.

When the maximum drowsiness alert occurs, the driver will be presented with the following options on the infotainment screen:

- Phone a Friend
- Start a Playlist
- Navigate to Nearest Point of Interest

Select an option from the list and follow the instructions displayed on infotainment screen.

When you are extremely drowsy or asleep, a timer will appear for action to be taken. If you remain unresponsive, the system will activate Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist, even if they are currently disabled, and reduce the vehicle speed. Driver Attention Assist can automatically adjust the sensitivity of Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *246* and *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ *234*.

Cleaning the Camera

The camera lens cover on the steering column may become dirty over time. If this occurs, clean the lens cover with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. Never use abrasive cloths, cleaners, or corrosive chemicals of any kind on the lens cover.

Limitations

Some factors can impact the performance of the Driver Attention Assist feature, causing it to not to function as intended. These include (but are not limited to):

- Damage to the Driver Monitoring System, camera, or lens.
- The camera being blocked by the steering wheel, hands, or objects.

NOT FOR RESALE

If there is a problem with the system, a Driver Information Center message or icon in the instrument cluster may display.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

⚠ Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlights are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlights, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.

⚠ Warning

Using Lane Keep Assist while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

If equipped, Lane Keep Assist may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings. The system can be ready to assist above approximately 50 km/h (31 mph). Lane Keep Assist may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning alert if the vehicle unintentionally crosses a detected lane marking. Lane Keep Assist will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of the lane departure, or if it detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. Lane Keep Assist can be overridden by turning the steering wheel. If the system detects you are steering intentionally across a lane marker, the Lane Departure Warning may not be given. Do not expect the Lane Departure Warning to occur when you are intentionally crossing a lane marker.

How the System Works

The Lane Keep Assist camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn Lane Keep Assist on and off, press  on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

Lane Keep Assist may not be available in extremely cold temperatures of less than approximately −30° F(−34° C).

NOT FOR RESALE

When on, / \ is white and changes green if Lane Keep Assist is available to assist and provide Lane Departure Warning alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display / \ as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an Lane Departure Warning alert by flashing / \ amber as the lane marking is crossed. Additionally, there may be three audible alerts on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The Lane Keep Assist system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If Lane Keep Assist does not detect active driver steering, an audible alert or Driver Information Center message may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the Lane Keep Assist system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

A system unavailable message may display if the camera is blocked. The Lane Keep Assist system does not need service.

Lane Keep Assist assistance and/or Lane Departure Warning alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn Lane Keep Assist off if these conditions continue.

Surround Vision Recorder

If equipped, Surround Vision Recorder may record video of the vehicle surroundings continuously, up to two hours, while automatically overwriting the oldest videos to continue recording.

When the feature is enabled, the recordings are saved on a USB device with the specifications of:

- 64GB storage capacity, with at least 32GB of storage available.
- USB type C or A.
- USB3.0 or greater.

It is recommended to use a single USB device specifically for Surround Vision Recorder. This device must be plugged into a data-enabled USB port.

Event recording features may be offered after a future software update to your vehicle. When available, you will learn about the new features through the application.

Security Recording

If Security Recording is enabled, the cameras automatically record the vehicle's exterior and, if equipped, the interior when the theft alarm is triggered. This recording will be a video of after the alarm becomes activated.

Configuring the System

To access settings, and the recordings playlist, select Recordings on the infotainment app screen.

NOT FOR RESALE

Always review the settings carefully before use.

Limitations

Certain features may not be available at all locations and under all vehicle conditions. No sound is included in the video footage. Recording will not occur in valet mode or while the vehicle is off.

Features are subject to change. Some features may be enabled with an additional subscription service. You will be informed which features apply after the software update.

When using Surround Vision Recorder, follow all local laws and regulations in your jurisdiction.

Untrusted Media Devices

Do not use untrusted mobile or media devices. They may negatively impact system operation and performance.

Charging

When to Charge

When the high voltage battery is low, an amber warning light may appear and the following charging messages may display on the Driver Information Center:

CHARGE VEHICLE SOON : Charge the battery as soon as possible.

REDUCED ACCELERATION DRIVE WITH CARE : There is reduced accelerator pedal response and the remaining range value changes to LOW. Charge the vehicle immediately. See *Propulsion Power Messages* ⇨ *111*.

OUT OF ENERGY, CHARGE VEHICLE NOW : The battery charge is fully depleted. The vehicle will slow to a stop. Brake and steering assist will continue operating. Once stopped, turn the vehicle off.

Plug-In Charging

Caution
To avoid damage to the vehicle, make sure the charging cord plug is in good condition, is not worn or damaged, and is connected securely to the vehicle's charging port. If vehicle charging is intermittent, disconnect the cord and inspect for damage. An excessively worn or damaged AC or DC charging cord plug may result in an intermittent connection and potential damage to the vehicle's charging port.

Plug-in charge times vary based on the battery condition, charge level, outside temperature, and charge station capability. See *Charging* ⇨ *101* for charge mode selection.

Do not allow the vehicle to remain in temperature extremes for long periods without being driven or plugged in. When temperatures are below 0 °C (32 °F) and above 32 °C (90 °F), plug in the vehicle to maximize high voltage battery life.

In extreme temperature conditions, a full charge will take additional time.

NOT FOR RESALE

Charging slows down as the battery recharges. Charge the battery to 80% for daily driving, or when driving in mountainous terrain. The vehicle can be charged above 80% for long trips when not driving in mountainous terrain.

GM recommends the following:

- Unless your drive requires a full charge, charge the high voltage battery to 80% or less.
- Avoid allowing the high voltage battery to fall below 20% charged, if possible. See *Battery - North America (US/Canada)* ⇨ *278*.
- If your route includes steep mountain terrain or if you are towing a trailer, it is important that your battery charge level is 80% or less to maximize regenerative braking performance.

It is normal to hear fans, pumps, and electrical devices clicking while the vehicle is turned off and charging.

The vehicle does not require indoor charging area ventilation before, during, or after charging.

Do not drive the vehicle while the charge cord is plugged in.

If 12-volt battery power is lost, do not attempt to manually open the charge port door. The charge port does not charge the 12-volt battery. Once the 12-volt battery is recharged or jumped, the charge port door can be opened and the vehicle can be charged.

⚠ Warning

Use of unapproved charge cord adapters may cause electrical overheating, resulting in vehicle damage or personal injury. Only use GM-approved adapters with the charge cord. If you use an adapter which is not sold, provided, or approved by GM and it causes damage to your vehicle, the repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

To charge your vehicle, it may be necessary to use a special adapter to match the format of the charger. The adapter is a device that connects the charger to the vehicle. Use an adaptor when the connectors are different, for example, when the charger is a Combined Charging System (CCS) and the EV has the North American Charging Standard (NACS) inlet.

Charging Override

A CHARGING OVERRIDE/INTERRUPTION OCCURRED message may display to indicate that a charging override or interruption has occurred due to one or more of the following events:

- Override of the charge settings by the owner
- Unintended interruption of AC power at the vehicle's charge port
- Interruption of charging by the utility company

AC Charging

For safety information, see *Plug-In Charging* ⇨ *248*.

⚠ Warning

Do not use the charging station if the handle has defects such as cracks, exposed wires, burnt or missing pins, or any other damage. A damaged handle may result in personal injury and/or damage to the vehicle, the charging port or other property.

NOT FOR RESALE

AC charging is slower than DC charging and ideal for everyday and overnight charging.

If AC power is lost for over one minute, an audible alert, if equipped, may sound briefly. To turn this audible alert off, see *Charging* ⇨ *101*.



AC Charge Cord Vehicle Plug

To Start AC Charging

1. Put the vehicle in P (Park).



2. Push and release rearward edge of the charge port door to open it.

   In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. Remove ice from the area before attempting to open or close the charge port door by sliding a thin plastic card in the small gap around the charge port door's edge.

   If ice buildup is too thick to break with a plastic card, lightly push the door at several points around the door's edge to crack the obstruction.

3. Plug the charge cord into the electrical outlet. To verify the charge cord status, see *Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging* ⇨ *265* and *Installing and Operating the Charge Cord* ⇨ *260*. For instructions to set cord limit settings for a charge session, see *Charging* ⇨ *101*.

4. Plug the charge cord into the vehicle charge port. Make sure the vehicle plug is fully connected to the charge port. If it is not properly connected, the vehicle may not charge. Check the Driver Information Center to make sure the vehicle plug is connected properly.

5. Follow the steps on the charging station to start the charge. If no instructions are present, the charge may need to be started via the mobile application or on the infotainment charging screen. See *Charging* ⇨ *101*. When charging is active, the vehicle plug is locked to the charge port and cannot be disconnected.

6. Verify that the charge status light and the headlight Charge Status Indicator, if enabled, turn on and an audible alert sounds. See *Charging Status Feedback* ⇨ *254*.

NOT FOR RESALE

To End AC Charging

When the vehicle is fully charged, charging automatically stops.

To Manually End AC Charging at Any Time

- Use the controls on the charging station.
- On the infotainment screen inside the vehicle, press the Stop Charge button on the Charging screen. See "Active Charging" under *Charging* ⇨ *101*.

To Remove the Charge Cord

1. Unplug the charge cord from the vehicle.
2. Unplug the charge cord from the electrical outlet.
3. Press the center of the charge port door firmly until it latches.
4. Place the charge cord into the storage compartment.

If the vehicle plug is stuck or does not release normally, see "Emergency Manual Charge Cord Release" under *DC Charging* ⇨ *251*.

DC Charging

For safety information, see *Plug-In Charging* ⇨ *248*.

DC Charging Station Hardware

⚠ Warning

Do not use the charging station if the handle has defects such as cracks, exposed wires, burnt or missing pins, or any other damage. A damaged handle may result in personal injury and/or damage to the vehicle, the charging port or other property.

DC charging is quicker than AC charging. DC charging equipment is typically at service stations and other public locations.



DC Charge Cord Vehicle Plug

Your vehicle is compatible with a North American Charging Standard (NACS) connector.

When charging at a DC charge station, the charging cable connected to the vehicle shall be less than 10 m (33 ft) in length to meet functionality and regulatory requirements.

For maximum charging performance, and to prevent charging interruptions or damage to the high voltage battery and vehicle:

- Once you have plugged in the charging handle, remove your hands from the handle to avoid a charging interruption.
- Ensure that the charge cord plug is fully seated in the charge inlet.

NOT FOR RESALE

Before DC Charging

If equipped, Fast Charge Prep adjusts the battery to the optimal temperature for quicker DC charging. When you add a DC charge station to your route on Google Maps, the Fast Charge Prep feature will begin automatically. If you do not add a station to your route but plan to use a DC fast charger, on the infotainment home screen, select Charging > Charge Settings > Fast Charge Prep > Start approximately 30 minutes before you begin charging. See *Charging* ⇨ *101*.

To Start DC Charging

Caution
Do not attempt to disconnect the DC vehicle plug while charging is active. This action may damage the vehicle or charging station hardware.

1. Put the vehicle in P (Park).



2. Push and release the rearward edge of the charge port door to open it.

   In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. Remove ice from the area before attempting to open or close the charge port door by sliding a thin plastic card in the small gap around the charge port door's edge.

   If ice buildup is too thick to break with a plastic card, lightly push the door at several points around the door's edge to crack the obstruction.
3. Plug the charge cord into the vehicle charge port. Make sure that the vehicle plug is fully connected to the charge port. If it is not properly connected, the vehicle may not charge. Check the Driver Information Center to make sure the vehicle plug is connected properly.
4. Follow the steps listed on the charging station to start charging. If no instructions are present, the charge may need to be started via the mobile application or on the infotainment charging screen. See *Charging* ⇨ *101*. When charging is active, the vehicle plug is locked to the charge port and cannot be disconnected.
5. Verify that the charge status light and headlight Charge Status Indicator, if enabled, turn on and an audible alert sounds. See *Charging Status Feedback* ⇨ *254*.

If DC charging does not begin or is interrupted, check the DC charging station display for messages. Unplug the cord to restart the DC charging process.

To End DC Charging

When the vehicle is fully charged, charging automatically stops and the plug unlocks.

NOT FOR RESALE

To Manually End DC Charging at Any Time

- Press the button on the vehicle plug.
- Use the controls on the charging station.
- On the infotainment screen inside the vehicle, press the Stop Charge button on the Charging screen. See "Active Charging" under *Charging* ⇨ *101*.

If the vehicle plug does not unlock from the vehicle charge port after a charge, contact Roadside Assistance or use the Emergency Manual Release cable. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345* and "Emergency Manual Charge Cord Release" later in this section.

To Remove the Charge Cord

1. Unplug the vehicle plug from the charge port on the vehicle.
2. Press the center of the charge port door firmly until it latches.

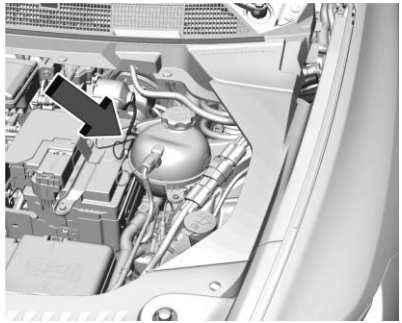
Emergency Manual Charge Cord Release

⚠ Warning

The emergency manual charge cord release should only be used to release a vehicle charge plug that is stuck in the charge port. To avoid the risk of personal injury, death, or property damage, do not attempt to use the release, or additional tools, to forcibly insert a charge plug into the port. Use a different plug or see your dealer for service.

This vehicle is equipped with an Emergency Manual Release cable if the vehicle plug is stuck or does not release normally.

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ *270*.



2. Pull the emergency manual charge cord release handle. The charge cord will release.

Delayed Charging Override

To override a delayed charge event, unplug the charge cord from the charge port and then plug it back in within five seconds. A single audible alert will sound and charging will begin immediately.

To cancel an override, unplug the charge cord, wait for 10 seconds, and then plug the charge cord back in. A double audible alert will sound and delayed charging will resume.

See *Charging* ⇨ *101* for advanced charge scheduling options.

NOT FOR RESALE

Charging Status Feedback

The vehicle has a charge status light and a Headlight Charge Status Indicator, if equipped.



When the charge cord is plugged in, a color appears to indicate the charging status.

If equipped, the Headlight Charge Status Indicator bar is located on the headlights. Headlight Charge Status Indicator is listed under Charge Settings in the Charging app. See *Charging* ⇨ *101*. As charging occurs, the blue light bars on the headlights fill towards the center of the vehicle.

NOT FOR RESALE

Refer to the table for charging status feedback:

Charge Status Light Color	Headlight Charge Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
Solid Blue	None	None	Initial connection is successful.
Pulsing Blue	Single light bar flashing	Two audible alerts	Charging is delayed by charging screen or by a total utility interruption or override. Charging will begin later. See *Utility Interruption of Charging* ⇨ *265*.
Blinking Green (the longer the blink, the higher the state of charge)	Solid light bars represent the available state of charge. The remaining light bars build in a swipe pattern towards the center of the vehicle.	One audible alert	Vehicle is actively charging.
Solid Green	All light bars are solid	None	Charging is complete.
Pulsing Red	Off	None	Error or charging has not initialized at the charging station. Check the charge cord connection. There may be no power supplied to the vehicle. Follow the instructions at the charging station to initialize charging.

NOT FOR RESALE

Charge Status Light Color	Headlight Charge Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
None (upon plug-in)	None	None	Check the charge cord connection.
None (after blue and green lights up)	None	None	Check the charge cord connection. If the connection is good, this may indicate a power failure or a total utility interruption, and charging will begin later. It may also occur if a high voltage charging system fault is detected. See *Utility Interruption of Charging* ⇨ *265* or *Service Vehicle Soon Light (Propulsion System Failure)* ⇨ *94*.
None	None	Three audible alerts when the driver door is opened	The charge port door is open.
Flashing Green (the longer the blink, the higher the state of charge)	None	Four audible alerts	The currently set departure time cannot be met. May be due to charging power level or charge schedule setting factors. Refer to the charging screen for actual charge completion time. See *Charging* ⇨ *101*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Charge Status Light Color	Headlight Charge Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
Pulsing Green	None	One audible alert	The vehicle is actively discharging through the vehicle-to-vehicle cord.
None	None	Four audible alerts	When using Persistent Power, the vehicle is approaching the Range Reserve Limit or the Timer (if enabled) to end the session.

Charge Cord

INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO A RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

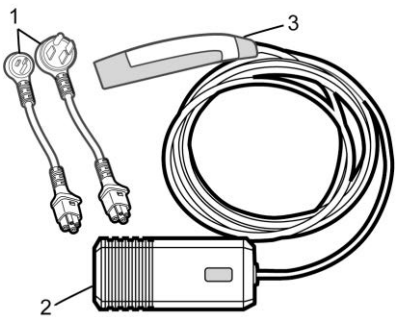


⚠ Danger

This symbol indicates risk of electrical shock.

If anything on the charge cord is broken, do not touch components with this symbol. To avoid injury, do not touch any metal on the charge cord as this could cause electrical current to flow to your body.

The vehicle may come with a portable charge cord for charging the high voltage battery. When used correctly, the charge cord provides a safe connection between a standard electrical outlet and your vehicle's on-board charger.



1. Low and High Power Swappable Connectors Based on Region
2. Charge Cord Control Box and Charge Cord Status Indicator

NOT FOR RESALE

3. Charge Cord Vehicle Plug

Read this section carefully before using the charge cord and save these instructions.

Important Information about Portable Electric Vehicle Charging

⚠ Warning

When using electric products, basic precautions should always be followed, including the following:

- Read all the safety warnings and instructions before using this product. Failure to follow the warnings and the instructions may result in electric shock, fire, and/or serious injury.
- Never leave children unattended near the vehicle while the vehicle is charging and never allow children to play with the charge cord.
- If the plug provided does not fit the electrical outlet, do not modify the plug. Arrange for a qualified electrician to inspect the electrical outlet.
- Do not put fingers into the electric vehicle connector.

⚠ Warning

Improper use of portable electric vehicle charge cords may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, splitters, grounding adapters, surge protectors, or similar devices.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn or damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly in place.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.
- Do not wrap the charge cord around the housing of the control box.

⚠ Warning

- To reduce the risk of fire, installations shall comply with the requirements of National Electric Code, ANSI/NFPA 70 (USA), Canadian Electrical Code CSA 22.1 and IEC 60364 – Electrical installations in buildings, depending on the region in which the unit is being installed. The installer shall comply with any additional local requirements mandated by the country and/or municipality.
- Do not use this product if the flexible power cord or the electric vehicle cable is frayed, has broken insulation, or shows any other signs of damage.
- For Canada only: Not for use in commercial garages.
- Do not use this product if the enclosure or the vehicle plug is broken, cracked, open, or shows any other indication of damage.

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

- The plug must be plugged into an appropriate electrical outlet that is properly installed in accordance with all local codes and ordinances. Do not modify the plug provided with the product. If the plug does not fit the electrical outlet, have a proper electrical outlet installed by a qualified electrician. If ground is missing, the charge cord indicators will indicate an electrical system fault and the vehicle may not charge.

⚠ Warning

Connecting charging components incorrectly or to a damaged outlet can cause vehicle or property damage, personal injury, or death. When charging your vehicle, ensure all components are connected properly, there is no damage, and the outlet has power.

⚠ Warning

Disconnecting the charge cord from the grid outlet while charging can result in damage and/or injury. Do not disconnect while the vehicle is charging.

⚠ Warning

Water, moisture, and other foreign objects can pose a risk when using the charge cord. When charging outdoors, plug into an electrical outlet that is weatherproof and avoid situations where water can run along the charge cord to the vehicle inlet or the grid outlet. Do not place the control box and charge cord in a location where it may be submerged in water. Do not use the charge cord in severe weather conditions.

⚠ Warning

Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging and discontinue use if the electrical outlet/plug appears hot. Using

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

a hot electrical outlet/plug could result in vehicle or property damage, personal injury, or death. Have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.

⚠ Warning

Water, moisture, and other foreign objects can damage the portable charge cord. Damage to the charge cord could result in electrical malfunction, vehicle damage, electrical shock, or death. Protect the portable charge cord against water, moisture and foreign objects at all times.

Caution

Coiling or storing the charge cord in a location it may be crushed or forced into space to form a circle smaller than 178 mm (7 in) can damage the cord. Avoid restricting the charge cord rotation or applying excessive pulling force while wrapping.

NOT FOR RESALE

Caution

Using non-approved electrical sources to charge can cause damage to the charging system. Do not attempt to use the charge cord with non-utility supplied electrical power sources such as backup generating equipment.

Caution

Electrical outlets may wear out with normal usage or may be damaged over time making them unsuitable for electric vehicle charging. Regularly inspect outlets for wear and tear. Do not use if worn or damaged.

Before plugging the charge cord into any electrical outlet, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the electrical system (electrical outlet, wiring, junctions, and protection devices) is suitable for a heavy-duty service.

Charge Cord Specifications

Voltage: 85–265 volts, AC single phase/split phase only

Frequency: 45–66 Hz

Enclosure: NEMA 4X

Current: Max 32 amps (Grid plug specific)

NEMA 5–15P Max Cordset: 12 amps

NEMA 14–50P Max Cordset: 32 amps

See *Installing and Operating the Charge Cord* ⇨ *260* and *Charge Cord Troubleshooting and Maintenance* ⇨ *264* for more information.

Installing and Operating the Charge Cord

For safety information, see *Charge Cord* ⇨ *257*.

Grounding Instructions

⚠ Warning

Improper connection of the charge cord ground may cause electrical shock. Check with a qualified electrician if there is doubt as to whether the charge circuit is properly grounded. Do not modify the plug provided with the product. If it will not fit the electrical outlet, have a proper electrical outlet installed by a qualified electrician.

The charge circuit must be grounded. If the charge circuit should malfunction or break down, grounding provides a path of least resistance for the electric current to reduce the risk of electric shock. Your charge cord has an equipment grounding conductor and a grounding plug. The plug must be plugged into an appropriate outlet that is properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local codes and ordinances.

The charge cord must be on a dedicated individual branch circuit. A dedicated circuit ensures that there is enough power available without overloading the system.

If you do not use a dedicated circuit, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If a dedicated circuit is not available, contact a qualified electrician.

Connecting the Charge Cord

The charge cord must operate at a temperature between -30 °C (-22 °F) and 50 °C (122 °F).

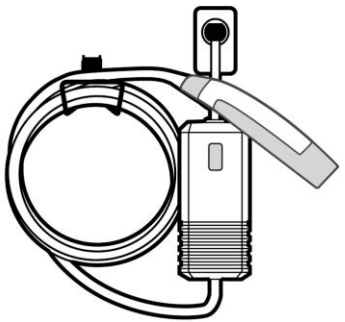
To connect the charge cord:

1. Snap the desired connectors into the control box before making any other connections.

NOT FOR RESALE

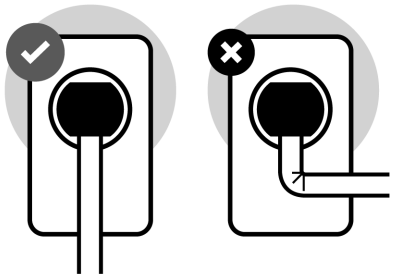


Align the pins and push firmly until you hear the connector snap into place. Ensure you cannot see any glossy black hard plastic. If the connector is not fully inserted into the control box the charge cord will not work properly.

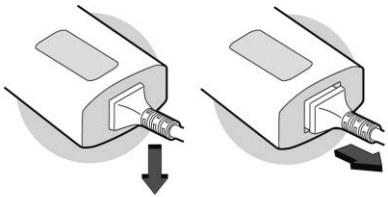


2. Mount the charge cord to reduce strain on the electrical outlet/plug. Mount the control box in a suitable location to prevent physical stress on the electrical outlets and charge cord components.

   Mount the control box directly to the wall or stud near a suitable electrical outlet. The retention eyelets on the control box are optimized for use with #10 drywall screws.



3. Handle electrical cables with care. Do not sharply bend, pull, or crush cables.
4. Connect the attachment plug to the electrical outlet. Refer to the “Charge Cord Status Indicator” section to ensure the charge cord is working properly.
5. Insert the vehicle plug into the vehicle charge port to initiate charging.
6. To disconnect the charge cord, press the release button on the vehicle plug to stop the charging session. Wait for the vehicle to release the plug. Once disconnected from the vehicle, the charge cord can be unplugged from the wall.



7. To remove the connector from the control box, pull down and out at the same time.

Charge Cord Status Indicator

The charge cord will perform a quick self-test after you plug it in.

Verify the charge cord status on the charge cord control box. The charge cord uses a combination of red and green indicators to display its status.

NOT FOR RESALE

If the charge cord status indicator is not lit, ensure the electrical outlet has power.

Green	Red	Reason	Action
–	–	The charge cord has no power.	Verify all components are connected properly, there is no damage, and the outlet has power. If the error continues, contact your dealer.
On	–	The charge cord is ready to use.	Plug the charge cord into the vehicle charge port to begin charging.
Blinking	–	The vehicle is actively charging.	No action needed.
Blinking	Blinking	An error has occurred and the charge cord is rebooting.	Wait for the charge cord to return to a solid green. If it reboots two or three more times, unplug the charge cord from the vehicle. If the error continues, contact your dealer.
–	Four blinks	An error has occurred or the connector type is invalid and the charge cord is rebooting.	Make sure the connector and the control box are fully connected or try another connector.
–	Three blinks	The control box temperature is out of the normal range.	Move the charge cord away from direct sunlight and/or hot surfaces such as asphalt paving, or wait until the charge cord has warmed up.
Blinking	Three blinks	The charge cord control box is overheating. Charging continues at a reduced rate.	If unplugging and plugging the charge cord back in to the vehicle does not work, move the charge cord away from direct sunlight and/or hot surfaces such as asphalt paving.
Blinking	One blink	AC plug or electrical outlet is overheating, charging continues at a reduced rate.	Disconnect from the electrical outlet. If the error persists, have a qualified electrician inspect and repair the issue.

NOT FOR RESALE

Green	Red	Reason	Action
–	One blink	The charger is troubleshooting after an error and requires a reboot.	– Verify all components are connected properly. Ensure the connectors are fully inserted into the control box. – Unplug and plug in the connector. – If the charge cord is in a warm environment, try charging in a cooler area. – Try a different outlet or connector, if available. If the error continues, contact your dealer.
–	Two blinks	There is a Ground Fault Circuit Interruption fault.	The charge cord will auto-restart after 15 minutes. Try a different connector, if available. If the error continues, contact your dealer.
–	On	There is a cordset internal fault.	Immediately disconnect from the electrical outlet and the vehicle. Contact your dealer for a replacement.
–	Blinking	The charge cord is rebooting.	Wait for the charge cord to return to a solid green. If the indicator changes to a different failure mode, refer to that line in this table and follow the corresponding action. If the failure mode is not listed, contact your dealer.

If faults persist, see *Charge Cord Troubleshooting and Maintenance* ⇨ *264*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Charge Cord Auto-Restart

Your charge cord set is equipped with the auto-restart feature. When charging your vehicle, if there is an error detected, the auto-restart feature works to eliminate the error and resume charging.

If a Ground Fault Circuit Interruption fault caused the error, the charger attempts to restart for a 15-minute interval. After the fourth attempt to restart, the charger shuts down and the red indicator stays on. Unplug and plug the charge cord back in to reset the charging. If this error continues, stop charging your vehicle. See your dealer for service.

Charge Level Selection

⚠ Warning

Using a vehicle charge level that exceeds the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity may start a fire or damage the electrical circuit. Use the lowest vehicle charge level until a qualified electrician inspects the electrical circuit capacity. Use the lowest vehicle charge level if the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity is not known.

To select the charge level, on the infotainment app screen, select the Charging app > Settings. For more information on charge level settings, see *Charging* ⇨ *101*.

Moving and Storage

Caution

When moving the charge cord equipment, use care to prevent damage to the equipment. Do not twist, pull, or drag the charge cord. Do not lift or carry the equipment by the charge cord only.

Keep the charge cord mounted and plugged into the electrical outlet for daily use. If you will not use the charge cord for a long period, unplug it and store in a clean, temperature-controlled location between -40 °C (-40 °F) and 85 °C (185 °F).

When storing the charge cord in the vehicle, secure the charge cord bag. Depending on the storage location, tether the charge cord bag to the vehicle.

Charge Cord Troubleshooting and Maintenance

For safety information, see *Charge Cord* ⇨ *257*.

Troubleshooting

⚠ Warning

If there are signs of melting or scorching, do not touch the charge cord or attachment plug. Have a qualified electrician inspect and repair the issue.

Confirm that the attachment plug is not too hot to grasp before disconnecting the charge cord from the vehicle.

If it is not hot, manually reboot the charge cord by unplugging and plugging the attachment plug back into the electrical outlet. If the same fault reoccurs, test the charge cord with a different electrical outlet.

The charge cord monitors temperature at several locations and may reduce charging power or interrupt charging if temperatures become too high. The charge cord status indicators illuminate and identify this fault. In hot climates, move the charge cord away

NOT FOR RESALE

from direct sunlight and/or hot surfaces such as asphalt pavement for approximately 30 minutes.

If there are no signs of damage, check how firm the fit of the plug is. If the plug easily pulls away from the electrical outlet, test the plug on a known good electrical outlet. If the fault condition returns, have your dealer inspect your charge cord. If the fault does not return, stop using the suspected circuit and have a qualified electrician inspect and repair the issue.

User Maintenance

The portable charge cord is not serviceable. Do not attempt to perform maintenance on the charge cord. See your dealer for replacement parts. Clean the charge cord and control box with a dry cloth and do not use any cleaning products.

Utility Interruption of Charging

Utility companies may limit or completely block electrical power grid use to balance electricity demand and supply. If limited, charging your vehicle will take longer. If blocked, charging will not resume until the interruption ends.

During a charging interruption:

- The instrument cluster displays a message indicating a utility interruption.
- Changing the charge mode to immediate charging or performing a delayed charging override will not resolve the interruption.
- Keep your vehicle plugged in so it automatically resumes charging once the interruption ends.

Managed Charging

If you are enrolled in a managed charging program, the myChevrolet/myOwner app may send a text message or notification with details about the utility interruption and how to opt-out, if applicable.

Charging Station Troubleshooting

If the vehicle does not begin charging after you plug it in to a residential 240-volt charging station:

1. Verify that the charge mode is not set to a delayed charging override.
2. Verify that the charging station circuit breaker is not tripped.
3. Plug the portable charge cord into the wall outlet, verify that the indicator light on the charge cord is solid green, and connect it to the vehicle. See "Charge Cord Status Indicator" in *Installing and Operating the Charge Cord* ⇨ *260*.
4. If the vehicle charges with the portable charge cord and a different 240-volt charging station, such as a public station, there may be a problem with the charging station. Contact the charging station manufacturer for service.

Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging

This vehicle is designed for compatibility with most standard vehicle charging equipment in the region of sale. Check for charger compatibility before purchasing a charger.

Innovation, Science, and Economic Development (ISED) Radiation Exposure Statement

This equipment complies with RSS-102 radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with

NOT FOR RESALE

a minimum distance of 5.7 cm (2.2 in) between the radiator and any part of your body. The vehicle design ensures this distance is maintained during normal use. Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

This Certification Information ensures compliance with Canada Innovation, Science, and Economic Development (ISED) regulations for the Integrated Power Electronics (IPE) module and OnBoard Charging Module 2 (OBCM2) (as equipped) that efficiently transfer energy to the vehicle battery to replenish driving range.

LG Magna

Delta Electronics Co., Ltd.

CAN ICES-001 (B) / NMB-001 (B)

See *Charge Cord* ⇨ *257*.

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

⚠ Warning

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Pull a trailer only if all the steps in the Trailer Towing Supplement have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

To find detailed preparation information, refer to the Trailer Towing Supplement online at:

For United States: www.chevrolet.com/support/vehicle/manuals-guides

For Canada: www.chevrolet.ca/en/support/vehicle/manuals-guides

For Mexico: www.chevrolet.com.mx/servicios-de-asistencia/manual-de-propietario

To tow a disabled vehicle, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *321*.

To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* ⇨ *323*.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠ Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Service Vehicle Soon Light (Propulsion System Failure)* ⇨ *94*. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

NOT FOR RESALE

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

When adding electrical equipment, it should only be connected using the accessory power outlets. The maximum power that can be supplied by one accessory power outlet or spread across all three is 200 watts or 15 amps. Exceeding 200 watts or 15 amps may cause erratic vehicle operation.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *57* and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *58*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Vehicle Care

General Information
- General Information 269
- California Perchlorate Materials Requirements 269
- Accessories and Modifications 269

Vehicle Checks
- Doing Your Own Service Work 269
- Hood 270
- Underhood Compartment Overview 272
- Cooling System 273
- Washer Fluid 274
- Brakes 275
- Brake Pad Life System 276
- Brake Fluid 277
- Battery - North America (US/Canada) 278
- Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check 281
- Wiper Blade Replacement 281
- Windshield Replacement 282
- Gas Strut(s) 282

Headlight Aiming
- Front Headlight Aiming 283

Electrical System
- High Voltage Devices and Wiring 283
- Electrical System Overload 284
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers 285
- Underhood Compartment Fuse Block 286
- Instrument Panel Fuse Block 290

Wheels and Tires
- Tires 293
- All-Season Tires 294
- Winter Tires 294
- Self-Sealing Tires 295
- Low-Profile Tires 295
- Tire Sidewall Labeling 295
- Tire Designations 296
- Tire Terminology and Definitions 297
- Tire Pressure 299
- Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation 300
- Tire Pressure Monitor System 301
- Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 302
- Tire Inspection 305
- Tire Rotation Monitor 306
- Tire Rotation 306
- When It Is Time for New Tires 307
- Buying New Tires 308
- Different Size Tires and Wheels 309
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading 309
- Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 310
- Wheel Replacement 310
- Tire Chains and Other Traction Devices 311
- If a Tire Goes Flat 312
- Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 312
- Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 318

Jump Starting
- Jump Starting - North America 318

Towing the Vehicle
- Transporting a Disabled Vehicle 321
- Recreational Vehicle Towing 323

Appearance Care
- Exterior Care 323
- Interior Care 328
- Floor Mats 331

NOT FOR RESALE

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:





California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in electronic keys, may contain perchlorate materials. Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Caution

When adding accessories or other equipment after the purchase of your vehicle, ensure you are not exceeding the vehicle axle weight ratings or overall weight ratings. Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165* for specific weight ratings.

Adding non-GM approved accessories or making vehicle modifications can affect performance and safety with airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, Advanced Driver Assistance Systems, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *58*.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠ Warning

Never try to do your own service on high voltage battery components. You can be injured and the vehicle can be damaged if you try to do your own service work. Service and repair of these high voltage battery

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

components should only be performed by a trained dealer technician with the proper knowledge and tools.

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

⚠ Warning

Unexpected wheel motion and/or direction when one or more wheels are off the ground for service work may result in injury. The vehicle may:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Allow the wheels to rotate unexpectedly in either direction regardless of mode selection.
- Allow the wheels to rotate in reaction to attempts to rotate the tire(s) manually.
- Resist attempts to rotate the wheels manually.

Before lifting the vehicle to do your own service work, turn the vehicle off or place the vehicle in the Service Mode. To place the vehicle in Service Mode, see "Service Mode" under *Power Modes* ⇨ *168*.

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

The proper service manual provides more detail on vehicle service than this manual. To order the proper service manual, see *Publication Ordering Information* ⇨ *349*.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *57*.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See *Maintenance Records* ⇨ *337*.

Hood

⚠ Warning

Components under the hood can get hot. To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

NOT FOR RESALE

To open the hood:

Caution

The hood release handle can become damaged if pulled while the driver side door is closed. Open the driver side door to pull the hood release handle. Do not use the hood release handle when the driver side door is closed.

1. Open the driver's side door to enable the hood release handle's full range of motion.
2. Pull the hood release handle on the lower left side of the instrument panel.



3. Release the handle, then pull the handle again to fully open the hood.
4. Go to the front of the vehicle and lift the hood open.

To close the hood:

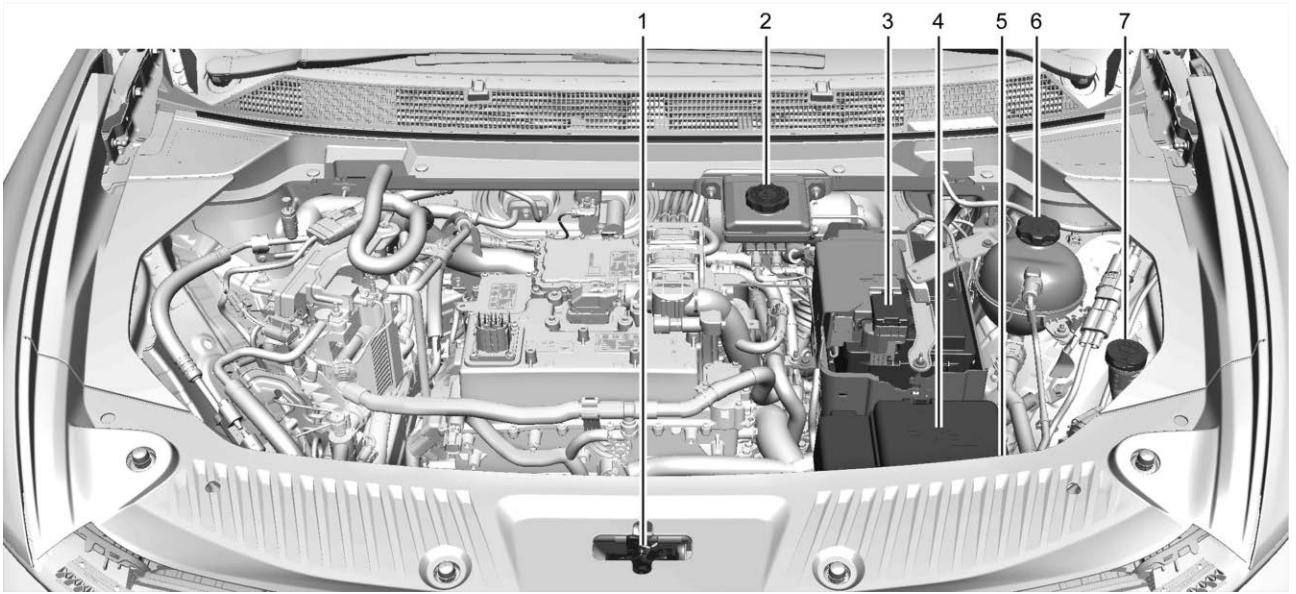
⚠ Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the hood is not latched completely. The hood could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the hood completely before driving.

1. Be sure all filler caps are on properly and all tools are removed.
2. Lower the hood down until the strut system is no longer holding up the hood.
3. Allow the hood to fall. Check to make sure the hood is latched completely. Repeat this process with additional force if necessary.
4. If the hood does not latch, a message will display on the Driver Information Center indicating the vehicle will not shift out of (P) Park. To override this function and shift out of park, press and hold the brake pedal until the override completion message is displayed on Driver Information Center. The speed of the vehicle may be limited after overriding the message.

NOT FOR RESALE

Underhood Compartment Overview



NOT FOR RESALE

1. Hood Latch.
2. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *277*.
3. Battery Positive (+) Terminal (under cover). See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *318*.
4. Fuse Block. See *Underhood Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ *286*.
5. Battery Negative (–) Grounding Point (under cover). See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *318*.
6. EV Coolant Reservoir (under cover). See *Cooling System* ⇨ *273*.
7. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *274*.

Cooling System

⚠ Warning

If the coolant inside the surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until the cooling system cools down. You or others could be burned. You should have your vehicle checked by your GM dealer.

⚠ Warning

The coolant system hoses and related components become hot during vehicle operation. To avoid potential burns, do not touch these components while they are still hot.

EVs have one or more independent cooling systems designed to control the temperature of the high voltage battery, power electronic modules, and cabin heating. These cooling systems are complex and should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Cooling System Pressure Caps

Caution

If the pressure caps are not secured and tightened properly, coolant loss and damage to the vehicle and/or its electrical systems may occur. Always visit your local GM dealer for service to the electric vehicle cooling systems.

Electric vehicle cooling system pressure caps are tamper-resistant and must be fully installed on the coolant surge tanks at all times. The coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Coolant

Caution

GM electric vehicle cooling systems require a 50/50 mix of dexcool and de-ionized water. Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of dexcool and de-ionized water), which is available from your dealer. Do not use dexcool mixed with tap water or distilled water in an electric vehicle cooling system as it could damage and/or contaminate the cooling system and related components. The vehicle could become disabled.

The electric vehicle cooling systems are filled with coolant that meets GM Standards GMW18270 and GMW3420 (DEXCOOL). This coolant is designed to remain in the vehicle for five years or 240,000 km (150,000 miles), whichever occurs first.

NOT FOR RESALE

How to Check Coolant Level in the Coolant Surge Tank

⚠ Warning

Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of dexcool and de-ionized water), which is available from your dealer. Do not use any other coolant or mixture. Plain water or other liquid may cause cooling system corrosion and/or cooling system being frozen which eventually may cause a loss of propulsion while driving.

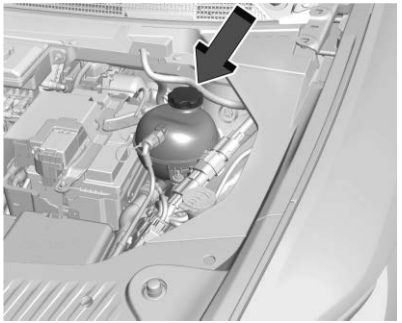
⚠ Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if there is a coolant leak. Coolant loss can indicate a problem. All the coolant could leak out, causing the vehicle to suddenly lose propulsion while driving, which could result in a crash causing vehicle damage or personal injury/death. Always visit your local GM dealer for electric vehicle cooling systems service.

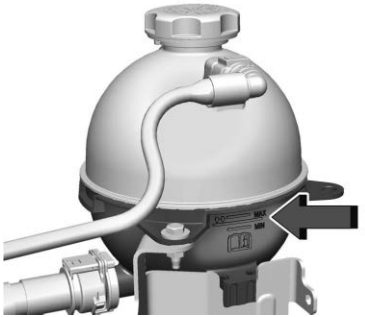
The coolant needs to be replaced at the appropriate interval. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *333*.

The coolant reservoir is in the underhood compartment. See *Underhood Compartment Overview* ⇨ *272*.

1. Park on a level surface and turn the vehicle off.
2. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ *270*.



3. After the system has completely cooled, check the coolant level in the reservoir.



4. If the coolant level is not visible or needs to be adjusted within the reservoir, contact your dealer.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.

(Continued)

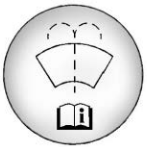
NOT FOR RESALE

Caution (Continued)

- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Always read the manufacturer's instructions before adding windshield washer fluid. If you are in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Underhood Compartment Overview* ⇨ *272* for reservoir location.

Brakes

Inspections

Visually inspect brake system components as follows:

- Brake lines and hoses for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, and chafing.
- Disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition.
- Drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks.
- All other brake parts for cracks and leaks.

When tires are rotated, inspect drum brake linings or disc brake pads for wear.

Troubleshooting

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Brake Pulsation

If brakes are pulsating:

- Inspect rotors, pads, linings for uneven wear. Resurface or replace as needed.
- Check torque on all wheel nuts. Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. Evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *338*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Brake Squeal and Brake Wear Indicators

⚠ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Disc brake linings have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake linings are worn, and new linings are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied, clearing up following several applications. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake linings could result in costly brake repairs.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete axle sets.

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance can change in many ways if the wrong brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Brake Pad Life System

When to Change Brake Pads

This vehicle has a system that estimates the remaining life of the front and rear brake pads. Brake pad life remaining is displayed as a percentage for each axle. The system must be reset every time the brake pads are changed.

When the system has determined that the brake pads need to be replaced, a message will display, which may include mileage remaining.

Brake pads should always be replaced as complete axle sets. Brake pad life sensors must be replaced at the same time as the brake pads. See the Service Manual for replacement instructions.

How to Reset the Brake Pad Life System

The system will automatically detect when significantly worn brake pads are replaced. When the ignition is turned on after new pads and wear sensors are installed, a message will display. Follow the prompts to reset the system.

The brake pad life system can also be manually reset:

1. Start the vehicle.
2. From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Brake Pad Life. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *107*.
3. Touch either RESET FRONT BRAKE PADS or RESET BACK BRAKE PADS. These options will only appear once the brake pads reach 39% remaining and then are replaced. If the reset option does not appear, drive the vehicle for at least 60 seconds and repeat step two.
4. Touch RESET again to confirm. The percentage of brake pad life remaining will change to 100%.
5. Repeat for the other set of brake pads if they were also replaced.

NOT FOR RESALE

See your dealer if the brake pads have been replaced and the reset option on the information display does not appear.

How to Turn Off the Brake Pad Life System

The brake pad life system can be turned off. This may be necessary if aftermarket brake pads without wear sensors are installed. When the system is turned off, the front and rear brake pad life percentages will not display. However, the built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn can still determine when the pads should be replaced. See *Brakes* ⇨ *275*.

To turn off the brake pad life system:

1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
2. From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Brake Pad Life. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *107*.
3. Touch TURN OFF.

To turn the brake pad life system back on, follow the previously listed steps and touch TURN ON in the last step.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap.

Checking Brake Fluid

1. Place the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface.
2. Locate the brake fluid reservoir. See *Underhood Compartment Overview* ⇨ *272* for the reservoir location.
3. Clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it to prevent dirt or debris from contaminating the brake fluid.
4. Check that the brake fluid level is between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the brake fluid reservoir.
5. Review "Adding Brake Fluid" and "Low Brake Fluid" later in this section.

Low Brake Fluid

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *94*.

Low brake fluid may be a result of normal brake lining wear or a brake system fluid leak.

- Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct the issue if the linings are worn. Fluid level will return to normal when new linings are installed.
- The brakes will not work as normal. See your dealer to have the brake hydraulic system fixed.

Adding Brake Fluid

⚠ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

NOT FOR RESALE

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Caution

If too much brake fluid is added, the brake fluid can spill and cause vehicle damage, including damage to electrical components and surfaces. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *333*.

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *336*.

Battery - North America (US/ Canada)

This vehicle has a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery.

See your dealer if either the 12-volt or high voltage battery needs service.

⚠ Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories can expose you to chemicals including lead and lead compounds, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.

See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ *1*.

12-Volt Battery

The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM)/Valve-Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) 12-volt maintenance-free battery.

- Do not remove the cap or add fluid.
- Do not install a standard 12-volt battery. Doing so will result in reduced 12-volt battery life. Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when the vehicle needs a new 12-volt battery.
- If using a battery charger, use the Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) setting, if equipped, to limit the charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

If the 12-volt battery is low, the vehicle may not start and could enter a faulted state, resulting in a battery warning light, the inability to shift into D (Drive), and a blank infotainment screen. If the 12-volt battery is low, follow the jump starting procedure. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *318*.

Once charged, turn the vehicle on, then turn it off. Do not operate or interact with the vehicle for 15 minutes to allow the system to reset. After the reset, start the vehicle. If the faulted state persists, see your dealer for service.

High Voltage Battery

Only a trained service technician should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. See your dealer for information on how to recycle the high voltage battery or go to https://www.recyclemybattery.com.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

Damage to the high voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire.

If the vehicle is damaged from a moderate to severe crash, flood, fire, or other event, the vehicle should be inspected as soon as possible. Until the vehicle has been inspected, store it outside at least 15 m (50 ft) from any structure or anything that can burn. Ventilate the vehicle by opening a window or a door.

Contact Customer Assistance as soon as possible to determine whether an inspection is needed. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ *344*.

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. If this occurs, the high voltage battery disconnects and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver Information Center will display. See your dealer for service before operating the vehicle again. If a crash occurs or an airbag(s) inflates, see *If a Crash Occurs* ⇨ *348* and *What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?* ⇨ *53* for additional information.

Battery Temperature

⚠ Warning

This vehicle is equipped with high voltage battery thermal detection, mitigation, and notification software. If the high voltage battery overheats, it may create a risk of a vehicle fire and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

If the high voltage battery overheats, an audible alarm may sound, a message may display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), and OnStar may be called. To alert others outside your vehicle, the horn may sound, and the lights may flash.

If driving, pull over as soon as possible to a safe location at least 50 feet (15 m) away from any structure or anything that may burn. Park your vehicle, set the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off. Open a window or door for ventilation.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Remove the remote key and move yourself and others to a safe, upwind location away from the vehicle. Do not return to the vehicle or attempt to restart or drive the vehicle.

Call emergency services and inform them that an electrical vehicle high voltage battery is overheating.

Never attempt to put out a vehicle fire.

Your vehicle must be towed to an authorized dealer to have the high voltage battery inspected before the vehicle can be operated again.

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the high voltage battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

Extremely cold temperatures or a high voltage battery that is too cold can reduce propulsion power. The message BATTERY TOO COLD, PLUG IN TO WARM will display. If the message

NOT FOR RESALE

displays, use a level 2 charger to heat the battery to a minimum temperature to enable propulsion or charging.

Your dealer offers a vehicle cover, which can reduce sun loading on the vehicle and improve high voltage battery life.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Radiation Exposure Statement

This equipment has been evaluated to be installed and operated at a minimum distance of 5.7 cm (2.2 in) between the device and your body. The vehicle design ensures this distance is maintained during normal use. Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Vehicle Storage

When storing the vehicle for any length of time, leave the charge cord plugged in. The vehicle monitors and maintains the 12-volt battery daily. It is okay to leave the vehicle plugged in for extended periods of time. Very little energy is required to maintain the 12-volt battery and high voltage battery.

If it is not possible to store the vehicle with the charge cord left plugged in, charge the high voltage battery before storing. The vehicle will stop maintenance of the 12-volt battery if the high voltage battery state of charge gets too low.

When storing the vehicle on a long-term basis:

- Keep the high voltage battery state of charge at 30%.
- Attach an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM)/Valve-Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) compatible battery tender or trickle charger to the 12-volt battery.
- Keep the remote key more than 3 m (10 ft) away from the vehicle.

12-Volt Battery

⚠ Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. Always wear eye protection. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *318* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Caution

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM/VRLA 12-volt battery, which can be damaged by using the incorrect type of trickle charger. An AGM/VRLA-compatible charger must be used, with the appropriate setting selected. Follow the trickle charger manufacturer instructions.

Do not disconnect the 12-volt battery during storage.

You may attach a trickle charger to the 12-volt battery terminals or trickle charge from the underhood remote positive (+) and negative (–) terminals. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *318* for location of these terminals.

With a trickle charger connected to the 12-volt battery, the vehicle will still monitor the 12-volt battery daily, but it will not use energy from the high voltage battery for maintenance.

High Voltage Battery

After extended storage, the vehicle may not operate. If this occurs, plug in and charge the high voltage battery.

NOT FOR RESALE

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

⚠ Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

To check the electric parking brake and P (Park) mechanism:

1. Park on a steep hill with the vehicle facing downhill.
2. Keep your foot on the regular brake and set the electric parking brake.
3. Check the holding ability as follows:
   - **Electric parking brake:** Turn the vehicle on and shift to N (Neutral). Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal until only the electric parking brake is holding the vehicle.
   - **P (Park) mechanism:** Turn the vehicle on and shift to P (Park). Then release the electric parking brake and slowly remove your foot from the regular brake pedal.

If there is excessive vehicle roll during these checks, contact your dealer for service.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

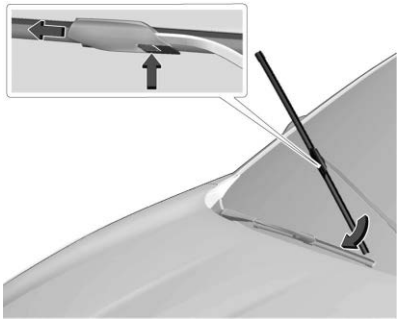
Windshield wiper blades should be replaced periodically. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *333*.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see your dealer.

Front Wiper Blade Replacement

To replace the wiper blade:

1. Move the wiper arm up the windshield from the park position so that it clears the hood.



2. Pull the wiper assembly away from the windshield.
3. Rotate the wiper blade away from the arm.
4. Push the release button on the connector and slide the wiper blade off the end of the arm.
5. To install the new wiper blade, insert the blade assembly into the arm until the connector clicks in.

NOT FOR RESALE

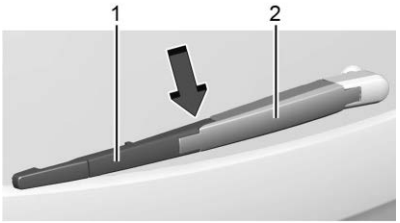
6. Make sure the blade is fully seated on the arm before turning on the windshield wipers to prevent damage to the wipers or glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

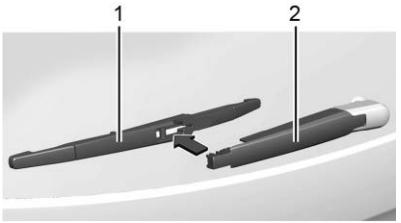
To replace the wiper blade:



1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.



2. While holding the wiper arm, press down at the end of the wiper blade assembly (1) where it attaches to the wiper arm (2) to remove the wiper bade assembly from the wiper arm.



3. Align the new wiper blade assembly (1) with the wiper arm (2) and install by pushing up on the wiper blade assembly until it clicks into place on the wiper arm.

Windshield Replacement

A replacement windshield must be GM approved and installed according to GM specifications to maintain its features and functionality (for example, Advanced Driver Assistance Systems).

If your vehicle is equipped with any of the following features, see your dealer:

- Acoustic Windshield
- Heated Wiper Park
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems. See *Advanced Driver Assistance Systems* ⇨ *221*.
- Head-Up Display. See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ *109*.

Gas Strut(s)

⚠ Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

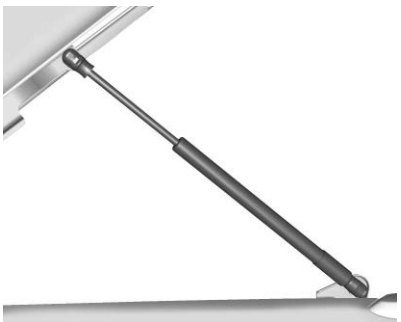
NOT FOR RESALE

Caution

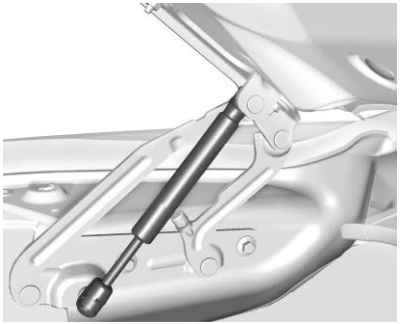
Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

Your vehicle may be equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

See your dealer to have the gas strut(s) serviced. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *333*.



Hood



Trunk



Liftgate

Headlight Aiming

Front Headlight Aiming

Headlight aim is preset. If the vehicle is damaged in a crash that affects headlight aim, visit your dealer to adjust it.

Electrical System

High Voltage Devices and Wiring

⚠ Warning

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering or labels. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

NOT FOR RESALE

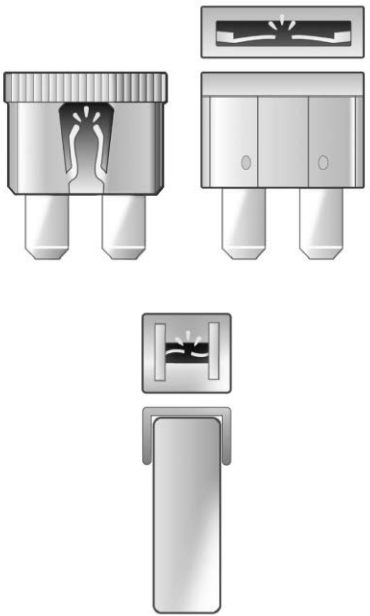
Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect the wires powering the devices in your vehicle against an electrical system overload.

Circuit breakers open and close to protect the circuit when the electrical load is too heavy. The internal filament may permanently open under a heavy load. If this happens, replace the fuse to restore the protected electrical function and reduce the risk of circuit overload and electrical fire.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect the wires powering the devices in your vehicle.

To check a fuse, look at the band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a fuse of the identical size and rating.

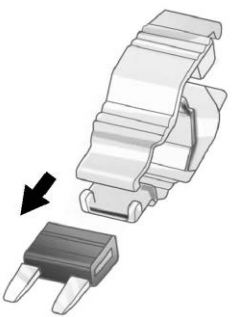


Replacing a Blown Fuse

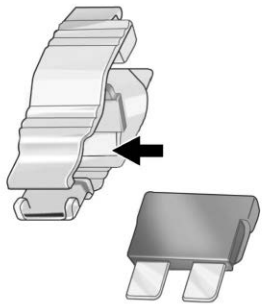
If you need to replace a fuse, choose a fuse of the same amperage from the fuse block. Use either a SPARE fuse or a non-essential feature if there are no SPARE fuses of the correct amperage. Replace the blown fuse as soon as possible.

To replace a blown fuse:

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Locate the fuse puller in the underhood fuse block.



NOT FOR RESALE



3. Use the fuse puller to remove the fuse from the top or side, as shown above.
4. If the fuse must be replaced immediately, temporarily replace the fuse with one of the same amperage from the fuse block. Choose a non-essential vehicle feature to safely operate the vehicle. Repeat Steps 2–3.
5. Insert the replacement fuse into the empty slot of the blown fuse.

See your dealer to replace the blown fuse.

Headlight Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lights to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. See your dealer if the lights go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers

Overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause damage to the wiper linkage. Always clear heavy snow and ice from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools. Once the motor has cooled down, the wipers will restart.

Address any electrical overload as soon as possible. See your dealer.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

⚠ Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an

(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

⚠ Warning

Installation or use of fuses that do not meet GM's original fuse specifications is dangerous. The fuses could fail, and result in a fire. You or others could be injured or killed, and the vehicle could be damaged.

The fuses and circuit breakers protect the electrical system from short circuits, greatly reducing the chance of electrical damage or fire.



See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *269* and *General Information* ⇨ *269*.

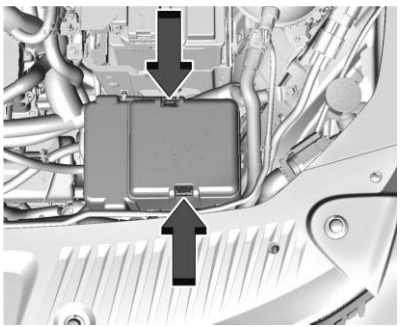
NOT FOR RESALE

To check or replace a blown fuse, see *Electrical System Overload* ⇨ *284*.

Underhood Compartment Fuse Block

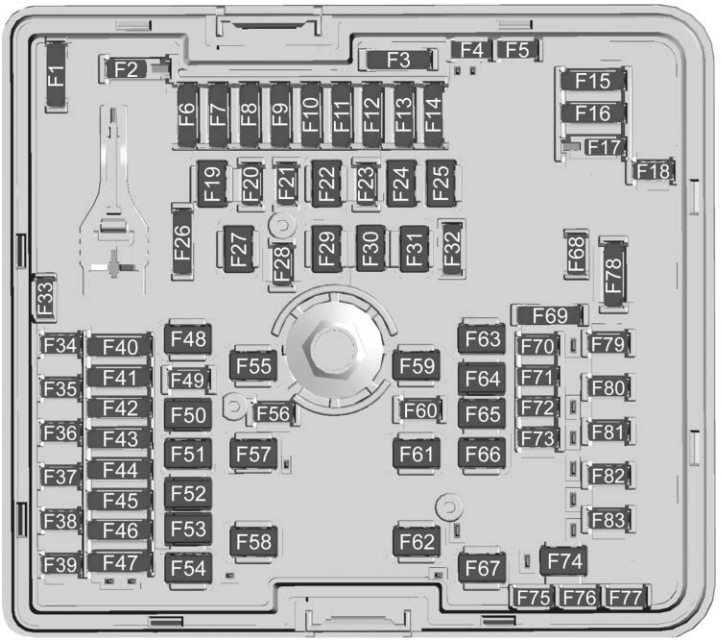
The underhood compartment fuse block is in the underhood compartment. See *Underhood Compartment Overview* ⇨ *272* and *Hood* ⇨ *270*.

Caution
Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.



To open the fuse block cover, press the clips at the side and back and pull the cover up.

NOT FOR RESALE



A fuse puller is in the underhood compartment fuse block.

There is a fuse label etched into the backside of the fuse block cover. The fuse label shows the fuse amperage ratings.

Ensure the fuse block cover latches into place when reinstalling the cover.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all the fuses, relays, and features shown. For the most accurate fuse amperage ratings and functions, refer to the fuse label.

Fuses	Usage
F01	SPARE
F02	–
F03	SPARE
F04	SPARE
F05	SPARE
F06	DRV MSM/MBM – Driver Memory Seat Module/ Memory Bolster Module SPARE
F07	–
F08	–

NOT FOR RESALE

Fuses	Usage
F09	MCV – Motor Coolant Valve OBCM 2 – Onboard Charging Module 2
F10	–
F11	–
F12	–
F13	PECP – Power Electronics Coolant Pump ESSCP – Energy Storage System Cool Pump
F14	–
F15	–
F16	–
F17	HTD SEAT SW ROW2 – Heated Seat Switch Row 2
F18	–
F20	–

Fuses	Usage
F21	ETC MOD – Electronic Toll Collection Module
F22	DC/AC INVERTER – Direct Current/Alternating Current Inverter
F23	–
F24	–
F25	–
F26	SPARE
F27	–
F28	–
F29	–
F30	REAR CARGO APO – Rear Cargo Auxiliary Power Outlet
F31	–
F32	SPARE
F33	SPARE

Fuses	Usage
F34	ELM 5 – Exterior Lighting Module 5
F35	ELM 4 – Exterior Lighting Module 4
F36	–
F37	REAR WIPER
F38	ELM 7 – Exterior Lighting Module 7
F39	ELM 3 – Exterior Lighting Module 3
F40	IPE1 SRC3 – Integrated Power Electronics Module 1 IPE2 SRC4 – Integrated Power Electronics Module 2
F41	DSP-DRIVER – Door Switch Panel Driver DSP-CO-DRIVER – Door Switch Panel Front Passenger

NOT FOR RESALE

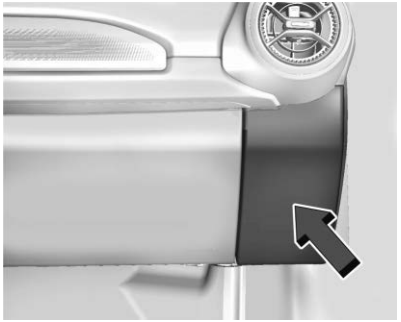
Fuses	Usage
F42	VKM SNSRS/RLH SNSR – Virtual Key Module Sensor/ Rain Light Humidity Sensor
F43	DR SEAT POS SW – Driver Seat Position Switch
	DRIVER/SW LMBR – Driver Lumbar
	CO-DRIVER LMBR – Front Passenger Lumbar
F44	AEROSHUTTER – Motor Aero Shutter
	PFA – Pedestrian Friendly Alert Module
F45	RFA – Remote Function Actuator Module
	HANDSFREE
F46	PCEV/PEEV – Primary Chiller Expansion Valve/Primary Evaporator Expansion Valve
	ECFV/CHFV – External Condenser Flow Valve/ Condensing Heater Flow Valve
F47	FRONT-LRR – Long Range Radar Front
	PRK EMBLEM– Park Emblem Light
F48	PWR TAILGATE MDL – Power Tailgate Module
F49	–
F50	PWR WDW DSP LT – Power Window Soor Switch Panel Left
F51	TIM BATT1 – Trailer Interface Module Battery 1
F52	PWR WDW DSP RT – Power Window Soor Switch Panel Right
F53	FRONT WIPER DRIVER
F54	TRAILER EUROPE
F55	–
F56	–
F57	EBCM1 – Electronic Brake Control Module 1
F58	HVAC FRT BLWR MTR – Front Heating Ventilation Air Conditioning Blower Motor
F59	FRONT WIPER CO-DRIVER
F60	HORN
F61	REAR DEFOGGER
F62	–
F63	SUNROOF
F64	POWER SEAT DRIVER

NOT FOR RESALE

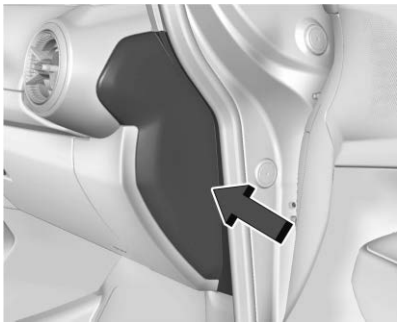
Fuses	Usage
F65	POWER SEAT CO-DRIVER
F66	COOLING FAN MDL – Cooling Fan Module
F67	WIPER DE_ICE – Wiper Defog Ice
F68	SPARE
F69	SPARE
F70	RELAY COIL GND – Relay Coil Ground
F71	REAR HTD SEAT2 – Rear Heated Seat 2
F72	FRONT HEATED SEAT1
F73	TRAILER PARK LAMPS
F74	TIM BATT2 – Trailer Interface Module Batt 2
F75	SPARE
F76	SPARE
F77	SPARE
F78	TRLR ST/TRN LT – Trailer Stop Turn Left TRLR ST/TRN RT – Trailer Stop Turn Right
F79	REAR HTD SEAT1 – Rear Heated Seat 1
F80	FRONT HEATED SEAT2
F81	–
F82	FRT WASH PUMP – Front Wash Pump RR WASH PUMP – Rear Wash Pump
F83	RR WIPER MTR – Rear Wiper Motor

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is to the right of the glove box.

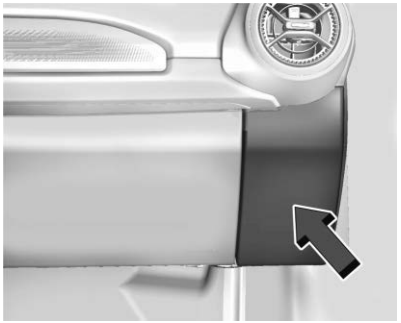


To Access the Fuses:



NOT FOR RESALE

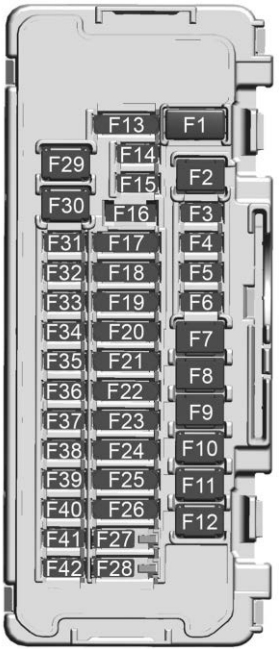
1. Remove the outer trim cover. Using a flat-bladed plastic tool, release the retaining clips.
2. Pull the cover rearward to clear the tab and remove.



3. Remove the front panel, starting at the top.
4. Once the panel clips disengage, the tabs along the bottom of the door can disengage from the instrument panel to remove the door.

To reinstall the front panel and outer trim cover, starting with the front panel, place the bottom tabs into the slots, and rotate the door into position, engaging the clips. Then, repeat the process with the outer trim cover.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.



The fuse label is located in the right-hand pocket of the fuse block. The fuse label shows individual fuse location, usage, and amperage ratings. Fold and replace the fuse label before reinstalling the fuse panel door.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all the fuses, relays, and features shown. For the most accurate fuse amperage ratings and functions, refer to the fuse label.

Fuses	Usage
F01	–
F02	APO/CIGAR LTR – Auxiliary Power Outlet Instrument Panel/Cigar Lighter
F03	–
F04	USB PORT/APO AC 150W – Universal Serial Bus Port/Auxiliary Power Outlet Alternating Current 150W
F05	STEERING COL LOCK – RUN/ CRANK Steering Column Lock
F06	ELM 1– Exterior Lighting Module 1

NOT FOR RESALE

Fuses	Usage
F07	–
F08	RIGHT DOORS HANDLE
F09	LEFT DOORS HANDLE
F10	–
F11	–
F12	–
F13	ECP_E_VICM / TRLR - Electrification Control Processor Vehicle Integration Control Moduel / Trailer
F14	HEADLAMPS/SWITCHBANK
F15	HDLP RT –Headlight Right
F16	CLOCK SPRING_SWCS/ HSWM – Steering Wheel Control Switch/Heated Steering Wheel Module
F17	SEAT FAN CODR & SEAT FAN DR - Seat Fan Passenger and Seat Fan Driver
F18	VCD/IPD & SRR - Virtual Cockpit Display / Instrument Panel Display and Short Range Radar
F19	RLAD/IPMS/ETC ESTOP RLY & EBCM/SDM/ELM/ ISRVM/AQS/TIM - Reflective Light Auxiliary Display/ Interior Particulate Matter Sensor/Electronic Toll Collection and Electronic Brake Control Module/ Sensing and Diagnostic Modules/Inside Rear View Mirror/Air Quality Sensor/ Trailer Interface Module
F20	BCM1 & VICM - Body Control Module 1 and Vehicle Integration Control Module
F21	HVSL & EPBS/ESM - High Voltage System Lockout & Electronic Park Brake Switch/Electronic Transmission Range Select Shifter Module
F22	VKM/VKBM/AUX JACK & ACP3 - Virtual Key Module/ Virtual Key Backup Module/ Auxiliary Jack and ADAS Compute Platform 3
F23	T/LAMP RT & T/LAMP LT – Taillight Right and Taillight Left
F24	PAM/SBZA & HUD/HVAC DISP - Park Assist Module/ Side Blind Zone Alert and Head-up Display/ Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning Display

NOT FOR RESALE

Fuses	Usage
F25	CGM_DLC_VDM & ACP2_FCM_DMS Central Gateway Module/ Diagnostic Link Connector/ Vehicle Data Monitor & Advance Driver Assistance Systems Compute Platform 2/Front Camera Module/ Driver Monitoring System Module
F26	SDM_AOS & ECP_IPE2(BAT1)_ACEC Sensing and Diagnostic Module/ Automatic Occupant Sensing Module & Electrification Control Processor Battery 1/Air Condition Electric Compressor
F27	BCM 3 – Body Control Module 3
F28	BCM 2 – Body Control Module 2
F29	AMP-UQA – Amplifier
F30	BCM 4 – Body Control Module 4
F31	SD CARD/ILSS/UGDO/OHC/ PLCM – SD Card/ Indicator Light and Solar Sensor/Universal Garage Door Opener/Over Head Console/Power Line Communication Module
F32	HSWM – Heated Steering Wheel Module
F33	DOOR HANDLE ACTUATOR
F34	ELM 2 – Exterior Lighting Module 2
F35	HDLP LT – Headlight Left
F36	VCU BATT 1 – Virtual Cockpit Unit Battery 1
F37	TCP (OnStar) – Telematics Communication Platform
F38	WIRELESS CHARGER MODULE
F39	Column Lock
F40	VCU Batt2 – Virtual Cockpit Unit Battery 2
F41	ELM 6 – Exterior Lighting Module 6
F42	–

Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.
- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.
- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only your dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See *Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ *300* for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall.

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ *294*.

Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *308*.

NOT FOR RESALE

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

Self-Sealing Tires

Caution
Do not drive on a deflated self-sealing tire as this could damage the tire. Make sure the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure or have it immediately repaired or replaced.

This vehicle may have self-sealing tires. These tires have a material inside that can seal punctures from common road hazards, such as nails and screws, in the tread area. The tire may lose air pressure if the sidewall is damaged or the tread puncture is too large. If the Tire Pressure Monitor System indicates the tire pressure is low, inspect the tire for damage and inflate it to the recommended pressure. If the tire is unable to maintain the recommended pressure, contact the nearest authorized GM servicing facility immediately for inspection and repair or replacement. To locate the nearest GM servicing facility, call GM Customer Assistance.

When tire replacement is needed, replace with a self-sealing tire, because the vehicle does not come with a spare tire or tire changing equipment.

Low-Profile Tires

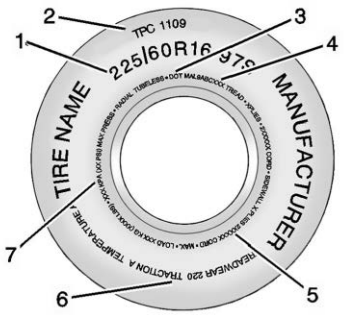
Caution
Low-profile tires are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tires. Tire and/or wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a curb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tires set to the correct inflation pressure and when possible, avoid contact with curbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

If the vehicle has 275/40R21 size tires, they are classified as low-profile tires.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The example shows a typical passenger tire sidewall.

NOT FOR RESALE



Passenger Tire Example

(1) Tire Size : The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the "Tire Size" illustration later in this section.

(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) : Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) DOT (Department of Transportation) : The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

DOT Tire Date of Manufacture : The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit DOT date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) : Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information, see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ *309*.

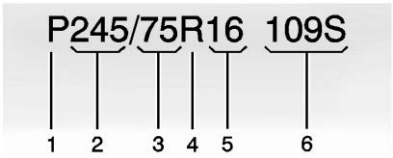
(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

Tire Designations

Tire Size

The example shows a typical passenger vehicle tire size.

NOT FOR RESALE



Passenger (P-Metric) Tire

(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire : The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter "P" as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) Tire Width : The 3-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) Aspect Ratio : A 2-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 75, as shown in item (3) of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 75 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) Construction Code : A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter : Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) Service Description : These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure : The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Aspect Ratio : The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt : A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead : The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire : A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure : The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299*.

DOT Markings : A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

NOT FOR RESALE

GVWR : Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

GAWR FRT : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

GAWR RR : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

Intended Outboard Sidewall : The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa) : The metric unit for air pressure.

Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire : A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index : An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure : The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating : The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Occupant Distribution : Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall : The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire : A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure : Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299* and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

Radial Ply Tire : A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim : A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall : The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating : An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction : The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread : The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators : Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ *307*.

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards) : A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and

NOT FOR RESALE

treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ *309*.

Vehicle Capacity Weight : The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire : Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard : A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle's capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See "Tire and Loading Information Label" under *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

⚠ Warning

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating, which could lead to a blowout
- Premature or irregular wear
- Poor handling
- Reduced fuel economy for internal combustion engine vehicles
- Reduced range for electric vehicles

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear
- Poor handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the pressure of the tires once a month or more.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

NOT FOR RESALE

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. Tire Pressure Monitor System sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

NOT FOR RESALE

Vehicles with tire sizes listed in the High Speed Operation Inflation Pressures table require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold tire inflation pressure to the corresponding value in the table for the tire size on the vehicle.

High Speed Operation Inflation Pressures	
Tire Size	**Cold Inflation Pressure kPa (psi)**
245/55R19 SL 103H BW AL3 VAR 1 (RPO QLU)	290 kPa (42 psi)
275/40R21 XL 107H BW AL3-S VAR 1 (RPO QLT)	290 kPa (42 psi)

Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165* and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299*.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for

NOT FOR RESALE

approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *302*.

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System. The system is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. Tire Pressure Monitor System sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



Caution
Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the system illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center. The low tire pressure warning light and the Driver Information Center warning message come on each time the vehicle is started until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Use the Driver Information Center or infotainment screen to view the tire pressure levels. For additional information and details about the Driver Information Center operation and displays, see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *106* or *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *107*.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165* for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299*.

NOT FOR RESALE

The Tire Pressure Monitor System can warn about a low tire pressure condition, but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *305*, *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *306*, and *Tires* ⇨ *293*.

Tire Pressure Monitor System Malfunction Light and Message

The Tire Pressure Monitor System will not function properly if one or more of the system sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the time the vehicle is on. A Driver Information Center warning message also displays. The malfunction light and Driver Information Center warning message will come on each time the vehicle is started until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a sensor. The malfunction light and the Driver Information Center message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "Tire Pressure Monitor System Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- The sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the Driver Information Center message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "Tire Pressure Monitor System Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more sensors are missing or damaged. The Driver Information Center message and the malfunction light should go off when the sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the Tire Pressure Monitor System from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *308*.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the Tire Pressure Monitor System could cause the sensors to malfunction.

If the system is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the Tire Pressure Monitor System malfunction light and Driver Information Center message come on and stay on.

Tire Fill Alert

⚠ Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure listed on the tire sidewall. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling* ⇨ *295* and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

NOT FOR RESALE

If equipped, this feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure.

When the low tire pressure warning light comes on:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Add air to the tire that is underinflated.

   The turn signal light closest to the tire being inflated with start flashing. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal light will stop flashing and turn solid for several seconds before turning off.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tires that have illuminated the low tire pressure warning light.

If the tire is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal light will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops.

To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal light is still flashing, briefly press the center of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal light will stop flashing and turn solid for several seconds before turning off.

If the turn signal light does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the tire fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tire fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System will not activate the tire fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
- There is a malfunction in the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lights.
- The sensor identification code is not registered to the system.
- The sensor battery is low.

If the tire fill alert does not operate due to system interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the tire fill alert feature is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

Tire Pressure Monitor System Sensor Matching Process – Auto Learn

Each sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the tires or replacing one or more of the system sensors. If equipped with Auto Learn, when a tire is installed, the vehicle must be stationary for about 20 minutes before the system recalculates. The relearn process takes up to 10 minutes, driving at a minimum speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). A dash (-) or pressure value will display in the Driver Information Center. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *106*. A warning message displays in the Driver Information Center if a problem occurs during the relearn process.

NOT FOR RESALE

Tire Pressure Monitor System Sensor Matching Process – Manual Learn

Each sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the system sensors. The sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the Tire Pressure Monitor System sensor. After a successful matching process is completed, the malfunction light and the Driver Information Center message should turn off the next time the vehicle is started.

The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a Tire Pressure Monitor System relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear tire. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. You can also purchase a relearn tool at www.gmglobaltools.com, search on "TPMS Tool," or by calling 844-742-8471.

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The sensor matching process is:

1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Set the parking brake.
3. Turn the vehicle on or place the vehicle in Service Mode. See *Power Modes* ⇨ *168*.
4. Select the Vehicle Status icon from the infotainment apps screen.
5. Choose "Tire Pressure" or "Tires," then choose "Relearn Sensors."

   The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the Driver Information Center or Infotainment screen.
6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button on the tool to activate the sensor.

   The horn sounds once to confirm that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.

    The horn sounds twice to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message turns off.
11. Turn the vehicle off.
12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.

NOT FOR RESALE

- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tire Rotation Monitor

If equipped, the Tire Rotation Monitor feature tracks your mileage and alerts you when it is time to schedule a tire rotation. To access this feature, from the infotainment apps screen, select Vehicle Status and navigate to Tire Rotation. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ *107*.

After rotating the tires, promptly use this feature to reset the Distance since last rotation counter and start tracking for the next rotation. Ensure you only perform the reset after completing the tire rotation.

You can turn the feature alert off. If you do so, you will not receive the Schedule Tire Rotation alert. The mileage counter will remain active.

To perform a reset, or turn the notification off or on, select Tire Rotation on the infotainment apps screen and select your desired action.

To rotate your tires, see *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *306*.

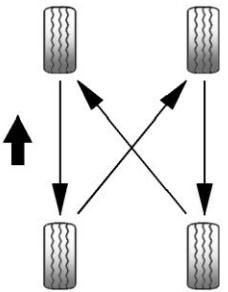
Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated according to the interval listed in the Maintenance Schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *333*.

When rotating the tires, inspect the brake pads for signs of wear. See *Brakes* ⇨ *275*.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ *307* and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ *310*.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299* and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *302*.

NOT FOR RESALE

⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can cause wheel nuts to become loose over time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

⚠ Warning

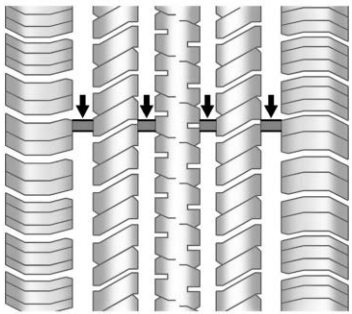
Do not apply grease to the wheel mounting surface, wheel conical seats, or the wheel nuts or bolts. Grease applied to these areas could cause a wheel to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *338*.

Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust buildup.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *305* and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *306*.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tire, use the tire manufacture date, which is the last four digits of the Department of Transportation (DOT) Tire Identification Number (TIN) molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The last four digits of the Tire Identification Number (TIN) indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit Department of Transportation (DOT) date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

NOT FOR RESALE

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) rating.

GM's exclusive Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size.

⚠ Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

⚠ Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, tread patterns, or types may cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tire on all wheels.

⚠ Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *306*.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number,

NOT FOR RESALE

make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

⚠ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or all-wheel drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *308* and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *269*.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear

NOT FOR RESALE

one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the slope of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement

⚠ Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

air and cause loss of control, resulting in a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

⚠ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

Tire Chains and Other Traction Devices

⚠ Warning

Do not use tire chains if the vehicle has a tire size(s) listed below. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash. Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the tires of the front axle only.

- 245/55R19
- 275/40R21

Caution

If your vehicle is equipped with the tire size(s) listed below, use textile traction devices only, such as snow socks, that are the proper size for the tires. Install

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Caution (Continued)

them on the tires of the front axle only. Drive slowly and follow the traction device manufacturer's instructions. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels, with the traction device installed, can damage the traction device.

- 245/55R19

If a Tire Goes Flat

⚠ Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. It is much more likely for a tire to experience a slow leak. See *Tires* ⇨ *293*.

In the event of a blowout, follow these tips:

- A front tire blowout causes the vehicle to pull toward the side of the flat. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop.
- A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop.

The vehicle has no spare tire, no tire changing equipment, and no place to store a tire.

If the vehicle has self-sealing tires, see *Self-Sealing Tires* ⇨ *295*. Tread punctures typically will not cause tires to lose air. However, if the vehicle does get a flat tire, there is no spare tire, tire changing equipment, or place to store a tire. Contact Roadside Assistance for help.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *118*.

This vehicle may come with a tire sealant and compressor kit. To use the tire sealant and compressor kit, see *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *312*.

Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

⚠ Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tire to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

⚠ Warning

Storing the tire sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

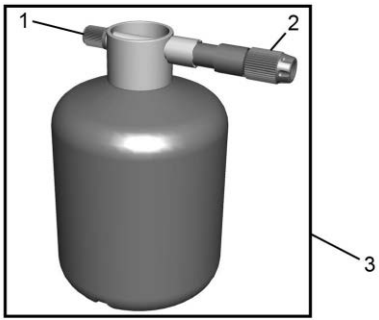
If this vehicle has a tire sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tire or tire changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tire.

The tire sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tire. It can also be used to inflate an underinflated tire.

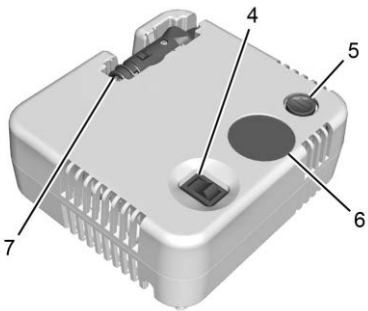
If the tire has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the tire sealant and compressor kit to be effective. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345*.

Read and follow all of the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions.

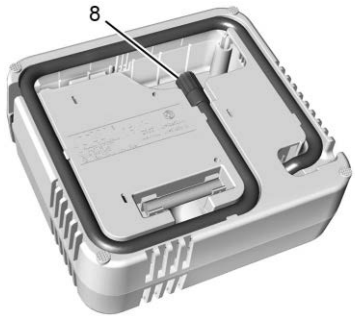
The kit includes:



1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Tire Sealant Canister



4. On/Off Button
5. Pressure Deflation Button
6. Pressure Gauge
7. Power Plug



8. Air Only Hose

Tire Sealant

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the tire sealant canister (3).

NOT FOR RESALE

Check the tire sealant expiration date on the tire sealant canister. The tire sealant canister (3) should be replaced before its expiration date. Replacement tire sealant canisters are available at your local dealer.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tire. After usage, the tire sealant canister must be replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tire

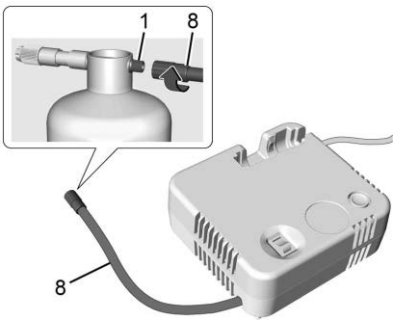
When using the tire sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tire faster.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *118*.

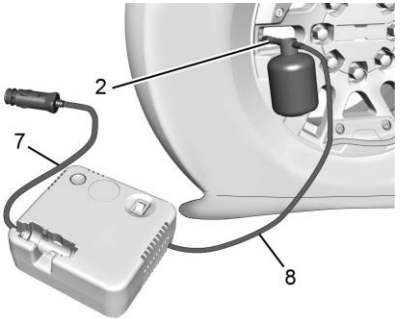
See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *312* for other important safety warnings.

Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tire.

1. Remove the tire sealant canister (3) and compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *318*.
2. Remove the air only hose (8) and the power plug (7) from the compressor.
3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.



4. Remove the cap from the sealant canister inlet valve (1) by turning it counterclockwise. Attach the air only hose (8) to the sealant canister inlet valve (1) by turning it clockwise until tight.
5. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.



6. Attach the sealant/air hose (2) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
7. Plug the power plug (7) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ *84*.

   If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

   If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

   Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

NOT FOR RESALE

8. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
9. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

   The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tire.

   The pressure gauge (6) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tire. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tire, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tire inflates with air only.
10. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (6). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299*.

    The pressure gauge (6) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345*.

11. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

    The tire is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tire. Therefore, Steps 12–20 must be done immediately after Step 11.

    Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.
12. Unplug the power plug (7) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
13. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
14. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
15. Turn the air only hose (8) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire sealant canister inlet valve (1).
16. Replace the tire sealant canister inlet valve (1) cap.
17. Return the air only hose (8) and power plug (7) back to their original storage location.



18. If the flat tire was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location.

    Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tire is repaired or replaced.
19. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
20. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tire.

NOT FOR RESALE

21. Stop at a safe location and check the tire pressure. Refer to Steps 1–10 under "Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)."

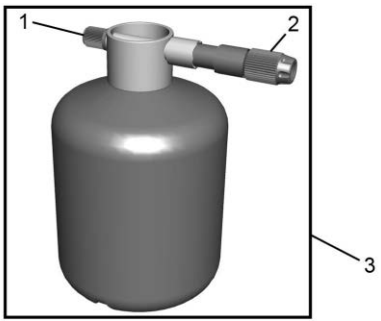
    If the tire pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant cannot seal the tire. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345*.

    If the tire pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.

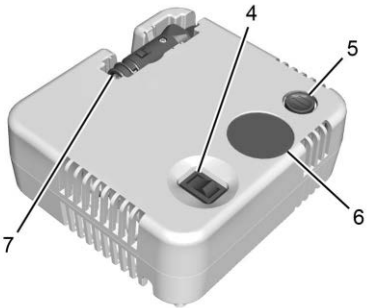
22. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tire, or vehicle.
23. Dispose of the used tire sealant canister (3) at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.
24. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.
25. After temporarily sealing a tire using the tire sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tire repaired or replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)

The kit includes:



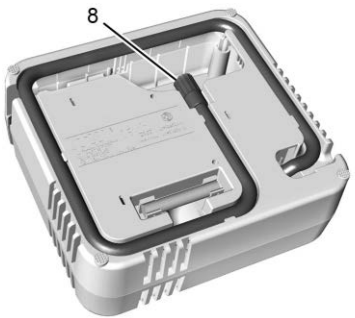
1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Tire Sealant Canister



4. On/Off Button
5. Pressure Deflation Button
6. Pressure Gauge

NOT FOR RESALE

7. Power Plug



8. Air Only Hose

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *118*.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *312* for other important safety warnings.

1. Remove the compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *318*.
2. Remove the air only hose (8) and the power plug (7) from the compressor.
3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.

   Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.
4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Attach the air only hose (8) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
6. Plug the power plug (7) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ *84*.

   If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

   If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

   Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.
7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
8. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

   The compressor will inflate the tire with air only.
9. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (6). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *299*.

   The pressure gauge (6) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345*.

10. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

    Be careful while handling the compressor as it could be warm after usage.

NOT FOR RESALE

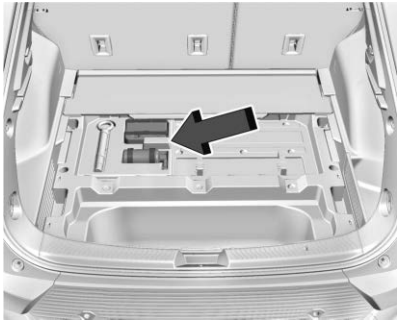
11. Unplug the power plug (7) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
12. Turn the air only hose (8) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
13. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
14. Return the air only hose (8) and power plug (7) back to their original storage location.
15. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

Accessory adapters that can be used to inflate an air mattress or a ball, etc., are located on the bottom of the compressor kit

Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

To access the tire sealant and compressor kit:

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ *17*.
2. Lift up the load floor.



3. The tire sealant canister and compressor are secured with straps. Release the straps and remove the canister and compressor.

To store the tire sealant canister and the compressor, reverse the steps.

Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America

⚠ Warning

Do not attempt to jump-start the battery if it is overheating, venting, emitting hissing sounds, smoking, or shows signs of damage such as swelling or a damaged case. The battery may cause burns and release hazardous gases. Keep away from the vehicle and contact your dealer.

For more information about the vehicle battery, recovery, and reset process, see *Battery - North America (US/Canada)* ⇨ *278*.

If the vehicle battery is dead, follow these steps to safely use another vehicle and jumper cables to start your vehicle.

⚠ Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories can expose you to chemicals including lead and lead

(Continued)

NOT FOR RESALE

Warning (Continued)

compounds, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.

See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ *1.*

⚠ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

Use eye protection when handling the battery. If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

⚠ Warning

Charging the 12-volt battery and the high voltage battery at the same time may result in overheating or failure. Do not attempt to charge the 12-volt battery and the high voltage battery at the same time. If jumpstarting fails, see your dealer for service.

Caution

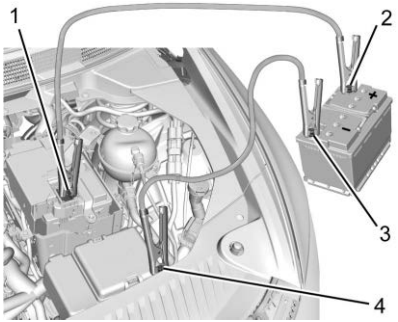
The vehicle is equipped with an AGM/VRLA 12-volt battery, which can be damaged by using the incorrect type of trickle charger. An AGM/VRLA-compatible charger must be used, with the appropriate setting selected. Follow the trickle charger manufacturer instructions.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.



Connection Points and Sequence

1. Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal
2. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal

NOT FOR RESALE

3. Good Battery Negative (–) Terminal
4. Discharged Battery Negative (–) Grounding Point

The discharged battery positive (+) terminal and the discharged battery negative (–) grounding point are on the driver side of the vehicle.

The good battery negative (–) terminal and the good battery positive (+) terminal are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The discharged battery positive (+) terminal and the discharged battery negative (–) grounding point are under a cover. Remove the cover to expose the terminal.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the vehicles touch each other while jump starting, a ground connection may occur that disables your vehicle and/or damages the electrical systems of one or both vehicles.

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but make sure the vehicles are not touching each other.
3. To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put the vehicles into P (Park). If the other vehicle has a manual transmission, put the vehicle in N (Neutral) before setting the parking brakes.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn off both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or the accessory power outlet. Turn off the radio and all lights that are not needed.
5. Open the hood. See *Hood ⇨ 270*.
6. Locate the battery positive (+) terminal and negative (–) grounding point.

⚠ Warning

Always inspect jumper cables prior to use. Jumper cables with loose or missing insulation could shock you or cause vehicle damage. Do not use jumper cables that appear damaged.

7. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.
8. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the discharged battery positive (+) terminal. Do not let the other end touch metal.
9. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the good battery positive (+) terminal.

NOT FOR RESALE

10. Connect one end of the black negative (−) cable to the good battery negative (−) terminal.

    Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step.

11. Connect the other end of the negative (−) cable to the discharged battery negative (−) grounding point.
12. Start the vehicle with the good battery and keep the vehicle running for a while.
13. Turn the vehicle with the dead battery on, then off. Do not operate or interact with the vehicle for 15 minutes to allow the system to reset.
14. After the system resets, try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, have your vehicle serviced.

Jumper Cable Removal

To remove the jumper cables, reverse Steps 8–11 in exact order.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Towing the Vehicle

Transporting a Disabled Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly transporting a disabled vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle. Use proper tire straps to secure the vehicle to the flatbed tow truck. Do not strap or hook to any frame, underbody, or suspension component not specified below. Do not move vehicles with drive axle tires on the ground. Damage is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with an Electric Parking Brake (EPB) and/or an electronic shifter. In the event of a loss of 12-volt battery power, the EPB cannot be released, and the vehicle cannot be shifted to N (Neutral). Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tires to prevent damage while loading/

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

unloading the vehicle. Dragging the vehicle will cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with a tow eye. Improper use of the tow eye may cause damage to the vehicle and is not covered by the vehicle warranty. If equipped, use the tow eye to load the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck from a flat road surface, or to move the vehicle a very short distance at a walking pace. The tow eye is not designed for off-road recovery. The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) released when using the tow eye.

Contact a professional towing service to transport a disabled vehicle. GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary.

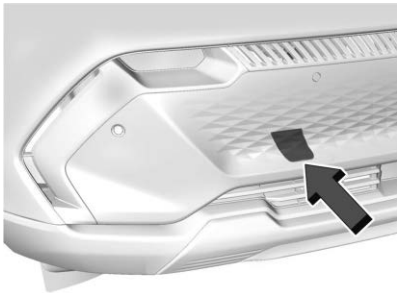
NOT FOR RESALE

If equipped, a tow eye may be located near the spare tire or emergency jack. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from the snow, mud, sand, or a ditch. Tow eye threads may have right- or left-hand threads. Use caution when installing or removing the tow eye.

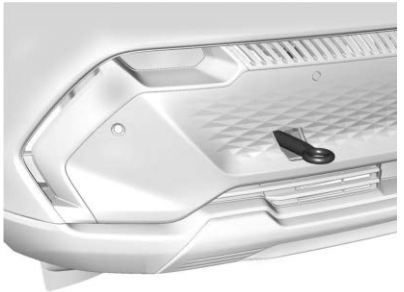
The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) and the electric parking brake must be released when loading the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck.

- If the vehicle will not start but still has 12-volt battery power, buckle the driver seat belt then press and hold the brake pedal for 60 seconds and shift into N (Neutral).
- If the vehicle is equipped with car wash mode and has 12-volt battery power, see "Car Wash Mode" under *Electric Drive Unit* ⇨ *170* to place the vehicle in N (Neutral).
- If the 12-volt battery is dead and/or the vehicle will not start, the vehicle will not move. Try to jump start the vehicle. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *318*, and if the jump start is successful, retry the "Car Wash Mode" procedure.
- If jump starting is unsuccessful, the vehicle will not move. Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tires to prevent vehicle damage.

Front Tow Eye Attachment Point



1. Carefully open the cover on the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.



2. Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

NOT FOR RESALE

Rear Tow Eye Attachment Point



1. Carefully open the cover on the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.



2. Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Caution
Dolly towing or dinghy towing may damage the vehicle. Always put the vehicle on a flatbed truck or trailer.

This vehicle was neither designed nor intended to be towed with any of its wheels on the ground. If your vehicle is disabled and needs to be towed, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *321*.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Only use a de-icing agent when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using the de-icing agent. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *336*.

Washing the Vehicle

⚠ Warning

Do not power wash any part of the vehicle's interior, including the vinyl floor covering. This could damage safety and other systems in the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

NOT FOR RESALE

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

To preserve the exterior finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Take care to wash materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc. from the finish as soon as possible. These materials can damage the finish if they remain on painted surfaces.

Automatic Car Wash

When using an automatic car wash, follow the posted instructions carefully.

Before entering the wash:

- Close all windows and sunroof, if equipped.
- Turn off the windshield wipers and rear window wipers, if equipped.
- Remove any accessories that can be damaged or interfere with car wash equipment.
- Close the charge port door.

During the wash:

- If using an automatic car wash with a conveyor system, drive onto the conveyor system, then put the vehicle in N (Neutral).
- If using an automatic car wash without a conveyor system, put the vehicle in N (Neutral), then set the parking brake to prevent the power charge port door, if equipped, from opening unintentionally during the car wash.

Hand Wash

Caution

Take care when washing or drying near vehicle emblems to prevent damage. Damage to emblems may not be covered under vehicle warranty.

Thoroughly rinse all cleaning agents before and after hand washing. Agents left to dry on the exterior may stain the finish.

Dry the exterior finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Cleaning Underhood Components

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this  symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only use water when cleaning underhood components. Solvents and aggressive cleaners can be harmful.

NOT FOR RESALE

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,000 kPa (1,160 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

If you choose to use a power washer, use care when handling and follow these criteria:

- Keep water pressure below 8,000 kPa (1,160 PSI).
- Keep water temperature below 80 °C (180 °F).
- Use a spray nozzle with a 40-degree-wide or greater angle spray pattern.
- Keep the nozzle at least 30 cm (12 in) away from all surfaces.

Finish Care

Caution

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, flat paint, or metal mesh grilles as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

Performing occasional hand waxing or mild polishing removes residue from the paint finish. Do not apply aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Avoid rubbing the finish vigorously. This can create bright spots and an uneven appearance on the finish.

Airborne pollutants can cause blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired.

To keep paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are made of aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage, always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.

NOT FOR RESALE

- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lights/Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Caution
Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution
Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Use lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lights, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow the instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Light covers are made of plastic and may have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry. This can cause scratches to the surface of the light cover.

Do not use any of the following on light covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lights are illuminated. Excessive heat may be generated and can damage the covers.

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes between the hood and windshield when washing the vehicle.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber wiper blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice can cause damage. Replace the wiper blades when they are worn or damaged.

Weatherstrips

Apply weatherstrip lubricant once a year to help weatherstrips last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application.

Use a clean cloth to remove any black marks caused by weatherstrips.

NOT FOR RESALE

Tires, Wheels, and Wheel Trim

Caution
Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution
To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicon carbide tire/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. Wax as desired.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel charge port door hinge unless the components are plastic. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *336*.

Underbody Maintenance

Caution
For electric or hybrid vehicles, perform regular care around the high voltage system. Do not direct high pressure spray at or around connectors, cables, or any of the vents. High pressure can damage the seals and battery components.

Every six months, flush any corrosive materials from the underbody with plain water. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. If equipped, extend power assist steps and use a high pressure wash to clean all joints and gaps.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water get into the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid decreases the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, use original manufacturer replacement parts which provide corrosion protection and maintain the vehicle warranty.

If original manufacturer replacement parts are not used, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. See your dealer's body and paint shop to correct larger areas of finish damage.

NOT FOR RESALE

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions to the interior, regularly clean it. Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows for proper ventilation. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the interior.

Caution

Immediately remove cleaners, hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Caution

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage to the vehicle. Apply all cleaners directly to a cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls.

When using liquid soap cleaners, follow the directions on the specific cleaner or soap solution for dilution instructions.

Caution

To prevent damage:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not power wash any part of the interior or allow any electrical components or wiring to get wet. Interior surfaces may contain components or wiring that are not visible.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Do not use disinfecting wipes that are scented or contain bleach. Do not use wipes or cleaners that show a color transfer to the wipe or change the appearance of the interior surface when used.
- Do not use scented or gel-type hand sanitizers. If hand sanitizer comes in contact with interior surfaces of the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Interior Glass

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

NOT FOR RESALE

Use a microfiber cloth fabric dampened with water to clean interior glass. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Cleaning the interior windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

Clean the inside of the windshield to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the Head-Up Display (HUD) image.

Clean the Head-Up Display (HUD) lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ *109*.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum gently around speaker covers to prevent damage. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Moldings

When cleaning coated moldings:

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Vinyl/Rubber Floor and Mats

⚠ Warning

Do not use cleaners that contain silicone, wax-based products, or cleaners that increase gloss on vinyl/rubber floor and mats. These cleaners can permanently change the appearance and feel of the vinyl/rubber and can make the floor slippery. Your foot could slip while operating the vehicle, and you could lose control, resulting in a crash. You or others could be injured.

If equipped with vinyl/rubber floor and mats, use a soft cloth and/or brush dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Before cleaning, remove as much solid soils as possible, then gently vacuum the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is used, only use it on the floor carpet.

Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil into the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.

NOT FOR RESALE

5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.
6. After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Stubborn stains may require a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces, Vehicle Information, and Radio Displays

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

1. Use a soft bristle brush to remove any dirt from the high gloss surface/display.
2. Gently clean the surface/display with a clean microfiber cloth that has not been bleached or washed with fabric softener. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Rinse the microfiber cloth thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use liquids that contain alcohol or solvents on leather seats. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim and are not recommended.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use compressed air or a vacuum to remove liquid or dust under the Multi-Functional Controller cap, if equipped.

To remove dust and dirt from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster:

1. Use a soft bristle brush.
2. Wipe with a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water. Use a mild soap and water solution for more thorough cleaning.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

NOT FOR RESALE

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Keep belts clean and dry.

Floor Mats

⚠ Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Proper Use:

- Use only GM-certified floor mats.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

The original equipment floor mats are specially designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, see “Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats” later in this section.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

The driver side floor mat is held in place by two button-type carpet retainers.



1. Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.
2. Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the button-type carpet retainers and snapping them into position.
3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Cleaning Rubber Floor Mats (All-Weather Mats and Floor Liners)

See “Vinyl/Rubber Floor and Mats” under *Interior Care* ⇨ *328* for important cleaning information.

NOT FOR RESALE

Service and Maintenance

General Information
General Information 332
Maintenance Schedule
Maintenance Schedule 333
Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)
Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI) 334
Owner Checks and Services
Owner Checks and Services 335
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336
Maintenance Records
Maintenance Records 337

General Information

⚠ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ *269*.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners,

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance

NOT FOR RESALE

such as tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

The Additional Required Services are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *165*.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.

Maintenance Schedule

Rotate Tires and Perform Required Services Every 12 000 km (7,500 mi)

- Rotate the tires. Rotating the tires helps achieve a more uniform wear. The first rotation is the most important. Anytime you notice unusual tire wear, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damage to tires or wheels. If unusual wear continues after a rotation, check the wheel alignment.

  See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ *307* and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ *310*.
- Perform the Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection. See *Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)* ⇨ *334*.
- Lubricate body components. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *323*.

Additional Required Services — Normal Service

Every 36 000 km (22,500 mi)

Replace the passenger compartment air filter. Or every 24 months, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

Every 161 000 km (100,000 mi)

Replace the hood and/or body lift support gas struts. Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. See *Gas Strut(s)* ⇨ *282*.

Every 240 000 km (150,000 mi)

Drain and fill the coolant circuits. Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ *273*.

Severe Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Additional Required Services — Severe Service

Every 72 000 km (45,000 mi)

- Change electric drive unit fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *336*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Owner Checks and Services

Every Five Years

Replace the brake fluid every five years. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *277*.

Every Seven Years

Replace the air conditioning desiccant every seven years. This service helps the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)

A Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection completed by a trained technician is a maintenance assessment of your vehicle. The benefit of the Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection is to identify service items that require immediate attention and those that may require attention in the future.

The technician will perform the following checks on your vehicle. You can obtain a copy of the appropriate Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection checklist on your country's GM Certified Service website. For a complete list of checks, inspections, and services, see your dealer.

Some items may not apply to your vehicle and/or region.

Diagnostics

- OnStar active, if equipped
- Service history/recall check

Exterior Lights

- Visual inspection

Windshield and Wipers

- Visual inspection

12 Volt Battery

- Battery visual inspection
- Battery test results
- Battery cables and connections

Systems, Fluids, and Visible Leak Inspection

- Electric Drive Unit
- Drive axle
- Transfer case
- Power electronics cooling system
- Windshield washer fluid

Tire Inspection

- Tire pressure, tread depth, and wear
- Rotation, if applicable
- Alignment check, optional
- Reset tire pressure monitor
- Check tire sealant expiration date, if equipped
- Check spare tire, if equipped

Brakes

- Check brake system

Visible and Functional Inspections

- Seat belt components
- Accelerator pedal
- Passenger compartment air filter, if equipped
- Hoses
- Shocks and struts
- Steering components
- Axle boots or driveshaft and u-joints
- Compartment lift struts, if equipped

NOT FOR RESALE

- Floor mats secured, no interference with pedals
- Horn
- Starter switch

Lubricate

- Chassis components

Owner Checks and Services

- At least twice a year, have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in *Exterior Care* ⇨ *323*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name or specification, including fluids or lubricants not listed here, can be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Electric Drive Unit	DEXRON ULV Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Hydraulic Brake System	GM approved DOT 4 Hydraulic Brake Fluid.
Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Liftgate Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube. See your dealer.
Vehicle Coolant Circuits	Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of de-ionized water and dexcool coolant). See your dealer.
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

NOT FOR RESALE

Maintenance Records

After scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Services Performed

NOT FOR RESALE

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 338
Service Parts Identification 338
Vehicle Data
Capacities and Specifications 338

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification label and certificates of title and registration.

Service Parts Identification

The certification label provides vehicle service information to the service technician.

There may be a large barcode on the certification label on the door frame that the service technician can scan for the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options

If there is not a large barcode on this label, the same information can be found on a label in the rear storage area.

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions.

NOT FOR RESALE

Refer to *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *336* for more information.

Application	Capacities	
	Metric	English
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	For the air conditioning system refrigerant charge type and amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.	
Cooling Systems*	See your dealer.	
Wheel Nut Torque	190 N•m	140 lb ft
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.		
*The refilling or adding coolant procedures can be complex. See your dealer.		

NOT FOR RESALE

Customer Information

Customer Information
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 340
California Warranty Information 342
Customer Assistance Offices 344
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 344
Online Account and Customer Support ...344
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program (U.S. Only) 345
Roadside Assistance Program 345
Scheduling Service Appointments 347
Courtesy Transportation Program 347
If a Crash Occurs 348
Collision Damage Repair 348
Publication Ordering Information 349
Radio Frequency Statement 350

Reporting Safety Defects
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 350
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 351
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 351

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 351
Cybersecurity 351
Event Data Recorders 352
OnStar 352
Infotainment System 352

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Chevrolet. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-222-1020. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

NOT FOR RESALE

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Chevrolet, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners: Both GM and your GM dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) AUTO LINE Program to enforce any additional rights you may have.

The BBB AUTO LINE Program is an out-of-court program administered by the BBB National Programs, Inc. to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you. When contacting the BBB AUTO LINE, you will need to provide the following information: Owner's name and address, Vehicle identification number (VIN), the Year, Make, Model, mileage of the vehicle and provide a description of the concern.

Contact the BBB AUTO LINE Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB AUTO LINE Program
BBB National Programs, Inc.
1676 International Drive
Suite 550
McLean, VA 22102

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
www.bbbautoline.org

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

STEP THREE — Canadian Owners: In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration Program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call

NOT FOR RESALE

the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

The Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Company
500 Wentworth Street W
Oshawa, ON L1J 0C5

Your inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

California Warranty Information

The Song-Beverly Consumer Warranty Act provides consumers who purchase or lease a new motor vehicle in California with certain rights if their vehicle has nonconformities that GM or its authorized repair facilities (e.g., GM dealers) are unable to repair after a reasonable number of attempts.

Applied to your vehicle, California Civil Code Section 1793.2(d) requires that, if GM or its authorized repair facilities are unable to repair a new motor vehicle to conform to the vehicle's applicable express warranties after a reasonable number of attempts, GM shall either replace the new motor vehicle or provide restitution in accordance with a statutory formula.

California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) creates a presumption that GM has had a reasonable number of attempts to conform the vehicle to its applicable express warranties if, within 18 months from delivery to the buyer or 18,000 miles on the vehicle's odometer, whichever occurs first, one or more of the following occurs:

- The same nonconformity results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven AND the nonconformity has been subject to repair two or more times by GM or its authorized repair facilities (e.g., dealers) AND the buyer or lessee has at least once directly notified GM of the need for the repair of the nonconformity by mailing such notification to the address listed below.
- The same nonconformity has been subject to repair four or more times by GM or its authorized repair facilities AND the buyer has at least once directly notified GM of the need for the repair of the nonconformity by mailing such notification to the address listed below.
- The vehicle is out of service by reason of repair nonconformities by GM or its authorized repair facilities for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days after delivery of the vehicle to the buyer.

If you purchased or leased a new motor vehicle in California and GM or its authorized repair facilities have been unable to repair the vehicle to conform it to applicable express warranties within a reasonable number of attempts, you may be eligible for relief under the Song-Beverly Consumer Warranty Act. You can submit a claim with the BBB AUTO LINE Program (see *Customer Satisfaction Procedure* ⇨ *340*) or you can request in writing that GM replace or repurchase your vehicle.

Notice to General Motors regarding warranty issues must be sent either by email to californiawarrantynotice@gm.com or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the following address:

California Repurchase Notice
P.O. Box 33173
Detroit, MI 48232-5173

NOT FOR RESALE

Any repurchase request must include your name, the accurate Vehicle Identification Number ("VIN") of your vehicle, a brief summary of the repair history and problems with the vehicle.

Información de garantía de California

La Ley de Garantía del Consumidor Song-Beverly brinda a los consumidores que compran o alquilan un vehículo automotor nuevo en California ciertos derechos si su vehículo presenta inconformidades que GM o sus talleres de reparación autorizadas (por ejemplo, los distribuidores de GM) no pueden reparar después de una cantidad razonable de intentos.

Aplicado a su vehículo, la Sección 1793.2(d) del Código Civil de California requiere que, si GM o sus talleres de reparación autorizadas no pueden reparar un vehículo automotor nuevo para cumplir con las garantías expresas aplicables del vehículo después de una cantidad razonable de intentos, GM deberá reemplazar el vehículo automotor nuevo o proporcionar una restitución de acuerdo con una fórmula legal.

La Sección 1793.22(b) del Código Civil de California crea una presunción de que GM ha realizado un número razonable de intentos para adaptar el vehículo a sus garantías expresas aplicables si, dentro de los 18 meses desde la entrega al comprador o 18,000 millas en el odómetro del vehículo, lo que ocurra primero, ocurre uno o más de los siguientes:

- La misma inconformidad da como resultado una condición que probablemente cause la muerte o lesiones corporales graves si se conduce el vehículo Y la inconformidad ha sido objeto de reparación dos o más veces por GM o sus talleres de reparación autorizadas (por ejemplo, distribuidores) Y el comprador o arrendatario ha notificado directamente por lo menos una vez a GM sobre la necesidad de reparar la inconformidad enviando dicha notificación por correo a la dirección que se indica a continuación.
- La misma inconformidad ha sido objeto de reparación cuatro o más veces por GM o sus talleres de reparación autorizadas Y el comprador ha notificado directamente por lo menos una vez a GM sobre la necesidad de la reparación de la inconformidad enviando dicha notificación a la dirección que se indica a continuación.
- El vehículo está fuera de servicio debido a inconformidades de reparación por parte de GM o sus talleres de reparación autorizadas por un total acumulado de más de 30 días calendario después de la entrega del vehículo al comprador.

Si compró o alquiló un vehículo automotor nuevo en California y GM o sus talleres de reparación autorizados no han podido reparar el vehículo para cumplir con las garantías expresas aplicables dentro de una cantidad razonable de intentos, puede ser elegible para recibir ayuda bajo la Ley de Garantía del Consumidor Song-Beverly. Puede presentar un reclamo ante el Programa BBB AUTO LINE (consulte el Procedimiento de satisfacción del cliente) o puede solicitar por escrito que GM reemplace o recompre su vehículo.

El aviso a General Motors sobre problemas de garantía debe enviarse por correo electrónico a californiawarrantynotice@gm.com o por correo certificado o registrado, con acuse de recibo solicitado, a la siguiente dirección:

Aviso de recompra de California
P.O. Box 33173

NOT FOR RESALE

Detroit, MI 48232-5173

La solicitud para reemplazo o recompra debe incluir su nombre, el Número de identificación del vehículo ("NIV") preciso de su vehículo, un breve resumen del historial de reparación y problemas con el vehículo.

Customer Assistance Offices

Chevrolet is committed to assisting customers. Visit us online at www.chevrolet.com/support (U.S.) or www.chevrolet.ca/en/owners (Canada) to chat with us or find answers to commonly asked questions, tips, vehicle how-to instructions, and available support.

Need more help? Use the telephone numbers or mailing addresses below for additional assistance.

United States and Puerto Rico

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

1-800-222-1020

TTY: Dial 711 relay service and contact 1-800-833-2438

Roadside Assistance: 1-888-811-1926

Canada

Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Company
500 Wentworth Street W
Oshawa, ON L1J 0C5

1-800-263-3777 (English)

1-800-263-7854 (French)

TTY: Dial 711 relay service and contact 1-800-263-3777

Roadside Assistance: 1-800-268-6800

Overseas

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and/or who use Text Telephones (TTYs), please dial the national 711 relay service and contact 1-800-833-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3777.

Online Account and Customer Support

Create a Chevrolet Account (U.S.) at chevrolet.com

Learn more about your vehicle features, shop for and manage your connected services and OnStar plans, and access diagnostic information specific to your vehicle. Visit chevrolet.com and create an account today.

Membership Benefits

: Download owner's manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

: View maintenance schedules, alerts, and Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.

: View service records from your dealership and add your own.

: Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

: Track your vehicle warranty information.

: View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number. See *Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)* ⇨ *338*.

NOT FOR RESALE

: Manage your profile and payment information. View your GM Rewards Card earnings and My Chevrolet Rewards points.

: Chat with online help representatives.

Chevrolet Account (Canada)

Visit your Chevrolet Account at chevrolet.ca/en (English) or chevrolet.ca/fr (French) to access similar benefits.

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program (U.S. Only)

GENERAL MOTORS MOBILITY

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement, up to certain limits, of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

To learn about the GM Mobility program, call General Motors at 1-800-467-9700. To customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and/or who use Text Telephones (TTYs), please dial the national 711 relay service and contact 1-800-467-9700.

Roadside Assistance Program

From the U.S., call 1-888-811-1926. Text Telephone (TTY) Users (U.S. Only): Contact 711 relay service and provide 1-888-811-1926.

From Canada, call 1-844-637-1756.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Your mobile telephone number or the telephone number of your current location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle.
- Odometer reading and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Description of the problem.

Coverage

For Roadside coverage duration see the Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information Manual. For questions on additional Roadside coverage, contact Chevrolet Roadside Assistance.

In the U.S. and Canada, Roadside coverage applies only when the person operating the vehicle has the owner's permission to drive it.

Roadside Assistance is available for vehicles within the applicable Powertrain Limited Warranty coverage period or the Electric Vehicle/Hybrid Vehicle Propulsion coverage period. General Motors North America and Chevrolet can make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Chevrolet may choose to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the driver is making claims too often or made the same type of claim too frequently.

NOT FOR RESALE

Services Provided

- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you cannot open the doors. For security reasons, the driver must present identification to receive service. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar.
- **Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest certified Chevrolet EV dealer for warranty service, or if a vehicle cannot drive due to a crash. If the vehicle is out of charge, Roadside will tow the vehicle to the nearest charging station or to the customer's home, whichever is closest.
- **Flat Tire Change:** If the tire separates from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the self-sealing tire to be effective and the vehicle requires a tow. If the warranty does not cover the tire, it is the owner's responsibility to repair or replace it.
- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** If you cannot continue your trip due to a warranty event, Roadside Assistance may reimburse incidental expenses. This includes hotels, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 500 miles. Contact Chevrolet Roadside Assistance for Trip Interruption eligibility at the time of vehicle disablement.

Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws
- Reimbursement of legal fines
- Reimbursement of police mandated tows
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices
- Towing of anything attached to the vehicle like boats, campers, trailers, cargo boxes, etc.
- Vehicles stranded due to off-road driving
- Vehicles stuck in the sand, mud, or snow
- Ferry towing (Customers are responsible for the coordination and payment of any ferry involvement prior to Roadside dispatching)
- Airfare reimbursement

Roadside Assistance does not provide service if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Customers do not receive vehicle service on restricted roadways. This includes, but are not partial to, some highways, tunnels, toll roads, toll bridges, turnpikes, and service roads.

Services Specific to Canadian Vehicles

- **Lock-Out Service:** Requires vehicle registration.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** Must be traveling 150 km from where the trip was started to qualify. Benefits and assistance require pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders. When the Roadside Assistance advisor receives permission, they will help to explain and plan how to receive payment. Examples of benefits and assistance include hotel, meals, and rental car.
- **Alternative Service:** The Roadside Assistance advisor may allow local emergency road service if the customer cannot receive immediate service. You will

NOT FOR RESALE

receive payment, up to $100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. The vehicle owner is responsible for any costs for parts and labor of repairs the warranty does not cover. Coverage may also apply to mechanical failures.

Scheduling Service Appointments

If your vehicle requires service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience. Be sure to notify your dealer of any safety-related concerns when requesting the appointment.

If you cannot schedule service immediately, keep driving the vehicle until your scheduled appointment, unless the problem is safety related.

If you are seeking a same-day repair, schedule your appointment as early in the day as possible.

Courtesy Transportation Program

GM and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation. This customer support program minimizes inconvenience during warranty repairs for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), Federal Emission, Extended Powertrain, or Electric-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. See the "Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information" manual for detailed new vehicle warranty coverage information.

Transportation Options

Warranty service is often completed while you wait. If not, your dealer may offer these transportation options:

Shuttle Service

One-way or round-trip shuttle service within a reasonable time and distance from your dealer.

Public Transportation, Ridesharing App, or Fuel Reimbursement

If your vehicle is kept overnight for repairs and you use public transportation or a ridesharing app, original receipts must support the expense within GM's allowed maximum to qualify for reimbursement. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claims should reflect actual costs and must be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may offer a courtesy rental vehicle or reimburse rental costs. Reimbursement requires original receipts, a signed and complete rental agreement, and must meet state/provincial, local and rental vehicle provider requirements, which may include, minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, and credit card. Additional fees for fuel, rental vehicle insurance, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are your responsibility.

NOT FOR RESALE

A like vehicle may not be available as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

Not all program options, like shuttle service, are available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

If a Crash Occurs

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all parties address the matter. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or a police officer tells you to move it.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *345*.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number
- Driver license number
- Owner name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle license plate number
- Vehicle make, model, and model year
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Insurance company and policy number
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See "Collision Parts" in *Collision Damage Repair* ⇨ *348*.

In a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. See *Battery - North America (US/Canada)* ⇨ *278* for important safety information. If an airbag has inflated, see *What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?* ⇨ *53*.

If the vehicle has damage from a crash, flood, fire, or other event it may be necessary to have the vehicle inspected. See *Battery - North America (US/Canada)* ⇨ *278* for important safety information.

Collision Damage Repair

If the vehicle is damaged in a collision, have it repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and Genuine GM Collision replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value and safety performance.

If the vehicle is damaged from a crash, flood, fire, or other event, it may be necessary to have the vehicle inspected. See *Battery - North America (US/Canada)* ⇨ *278* for important safety information.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

Repair Facility

Taking an active role in the vehicle repair process is important. Choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

NOT FOR RESALE

If you have a preferred repair facility, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts. Remember, only Genuine GM parts are covered by the GM vehicle warranty. See “Collision Parts” later in this section.

Collision Parts

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as factory installed parts. Genuine GM Collision parts ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety features are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts may not be known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts made by companies other than GM may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

Insuring the Vehicle

Protect your GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. If the vehicle is repaired with any parts that are not GM original equipment collision parts, they will not be covered or under warranty. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If you are leasing your vehicle, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices if the cost stays within reasonable limits.

Publication Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engine/propulsion, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical system, steering system, body, etc.

Customer Literature

Owner’s manuals are written specifically for owners and are intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner’s manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

NOT FOR RESALE

Customer literature publications available for purchase include owner's manuals, warranty manuals, and portfolios. Portfolios include an owner's manual, warranty manual, if applicable, and zip lock bag or pouch.

Current and Past Models

Service manuals and customer literature are available for many GM vehicles.

To check availability and to order, call 1-800-551-4123 Monday–Friday, 8:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m. Eastern Time

For credit card orders only (VISA, MasterCard, or Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

To order by mail, write to:

Helm Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive, Suite 200
Plymouth, MI 48170

Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle uses license-exempt transmitters / receivers / systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) Canada's license-exempt RSS(s) / RSP-100 / ICES-GEN.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 888-275-9171); go to *https://www.safercar.gov;* or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.,
Washington, D.C. , 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *https://www.safercar.gov*.

NOT FOR RESALE

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510; go to:

www.tc.gc.ca/recalls (English)

www.tc.gc.ca/rappels (French)

or write to:

Transport Canada
Motor Vehicle Safety Directorate
Defect Investigations and Recalls Division
80 Noel Street
Gatineau , QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

In the U.S., call 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Company
500 Wentworth Street W
Oshawa, ON L1J 0C5

In Mexico, call 800-466-0811 or 800-508-0000.

In other Central America and Caribbean Countries, call 52-555-901-2369.

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven or used. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control electric drive unit performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and to deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle or to help GM improve safety or features. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of energy consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Cybersecurity

GM collects information about the use of your vehicle including operational and safety related information. We collect this information to provide, evaluate, improve, and troubleshoot our products and services and to develop new products and services. The protection of vehicle electronics systems and customer data from unauthorized outside electronic access or control is important to GM. GM maintains appropriate security standards, practices, guidelines and controls aimed at defending the vehicle and the vehicle service ecosystem against unauthorized electronic access, detecting possible malicious activity in related networks, and responding to suspected cybersecurity incidents in a timely, coordinated and effective manner. Security incidents could impact your safety or compromise your private data. To minimize security risks, please do not connect your

NOT FOR RESALE

vehicle electronic systems to unauthorized devices or connect your vehicle to any unknown or untrusted networks (such as Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, or similar technology). In the event you suspect any security incident impacting your data or the safe operation of your vehicle, please stop operating your vehicle and contact your dealer.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as permitted by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected and transmitted through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features, including infotainment; and the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information* ⇨ *355*.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone

NOT FOR RESALE

numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment section for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

NOT FOR RESALE

OnStar

OnStar Overview
OnStar Overview 354
OnStar Services
Emergency 355
Security 355
OnStar Additional Information
OnStar Additional Information 355

OnStar Overview

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connection, and Diagnostic Services. OnStar services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers.

OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).



White OnStar Button

Blue OnStar Button

Red Emergency Button

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. When the status light is:

- Solid Green: the system is ready.
- Flashing Green: the system is on a call.
- Red: a problem has been detected.
- Off: the system is off. Press On twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press On or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an OnStar Advisor.

Press to end ongoing calls with an OnStar Advisor.

Press On to connect to the OnStar Virtual Assistant to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Request driving directions.
- Request a Diagnostic check of essential operating systems.
- Request Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

NOT FOR RESALE

Press SOS to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Request help for an emergency, severe weather, or other crisis situations, and find evacuation routes.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.

OnStar Services

Emergency

Emergency Services require an active safety and security plan. With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically connect an OnStar Advisor into the vehicle to help.

Press SOS for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay vital information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained OnStar Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, OnStar Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire or a battery jump.

Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- Stolen Vehicle Assistance: OnStar Advisors can use GPS to locate the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- Remote Ignition Block: OnStar can block the vehicle from restarting.
- Stolen Vehicle Slowdown: OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification

When the vehicle alarm system is armed and the alarm is activated, an alert by text, email, or app push notification is sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

OnStar Additional Information

In-Vehicle Audio Messages

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press On to set up an account.
- After change in ownership.
- Periodically to verify vehicle connectivity status.

Transferring Service

Press On to request account transfer eligibility information. The OnStar Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar or connected services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

NOT FOR RESALE

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press and follow the prompts to speak to an OnStar Advisor as soon as possible. The OnStar Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar or connected service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Remote Services, and Roadside Assistance are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

OnStar or connected services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

Services for People with Disabilities

OnStar Advisors provide services to help with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press to help:

- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. If equipped, the TTY system provides in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

Turn your vehicle on and keep it in P (Park). From the infotainment apps screen, access TTY by touching Settings > Apps > Phone > TTY > Enable OnStar TTY mode. When TTY mode is active, you can make and receive phone calls using the infotainment display.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an OnStar Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

NOT FOR RESALE

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press and ask for an OnStar Advisor. OnStar Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for an extended period of time without being started. To find out the duration of time that applies for the vehicle, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR. If the vehicle has not been started for an extended period of time, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The OnStar Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an area with greater access to GPS signal.

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *266*. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as saved navigation destinations or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar Privacy Statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates

NOT FOR RESALE

or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Connected Services Privacy Statement

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press to speak with an OnStar Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

OnStar – Software Acknowledgements

To obtain the source code under GPL, LGPL, MPL, and other open source licenses, that is contained in this product, please visit www.opensourceautomotive.com/an/GM. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers, and copyright notices are available for download. This offer is valid for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product. This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

*Provided through Aumovio, Inc., who is solely responsible for provisions of related OSS compliance.

NOT FOR RESALE

Connected Services

Connected Services
Navigation 359
Connections 359
Diagnostics 360

Vehicle Updates
How Your Vehicle is Updated 361
Vehicle Update Additional Information ... 361

Navigation

Connected navigation services enable you to use the vehicle's mobile app or an OnStar Advisor to get route guidance.

If equipped, you can send destinations from the myChevrolet mobile app to the Turn-by-Turn or built-in navigation system.

An active OnStar or connected services plan is required. Services vary by model. Map coverage is available in the United States (www.onstar.com) and Canada (www.onstar.ca).

Turn-by-Turn Navigation

OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation provides voice-guided driving directions using GPS technology.

To get directions, push the Blue OnStar button and request Turn-by-Turn directions. The OnStar Virtual Assistant will send detailed directions to the Turn-by-Turn Navigation system.

Automated voice-guided directions will take you to your set destination.

If you are in an area where Turn-by-Turn is not available, push to speak to an OnStar Advisor. The OnStar Advisor will be able to give real-time navigation instructions.

Destination Download

If equipped, OnStar can send directions to the vehicle's built-in navigation system. Press , then ask the OnStar Virtual Assistant to download directions to the built-in navigation system.

After the navigation session is downloaded, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions.

Downloaded routes can only be canceled through the built-in navigation system.

Connections

The following services allow you to monitor your vehicle status, manage your vehicle Wi-Fi services, and safeguard your personal data.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

NOT FOR RESALE

Wi-Fi Hotspot

If equipped, the built-in Wi-Fi hotspot provides 5G access to in-vehicle experiences such as navigation apps, voice assistance, audio and visual HD streaming apps in select vehicles. Multiple devices can be connected. A data plan is required.

Only use the in-vehicle controls when it is safe to do so. See *Distracted Driving* ⇨ *159*.

To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, select the Wi-Fi Hotspot icon on the infotainment app screen.

The Wi-Fi settings will display:

- The Wi-Fi hotspot name (Service Set Identifier) and password.
- The connection type (no Internet connection, 4G, 4G LTE, 5G) and signal quality (poor, good, excellent), if equipped.

The connection type icon may not illuminate even though the vehicle has an active connection.

Connect with an OnStar Advisor to edit the Wi-Fi hotspot name or password. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *354*. On some vehicles, you can edit the Wi-Fi hotspot name and password in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

After initial setup, the Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices.

Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myChevrolet mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor.

myChevrolet App

To remotely connect to your vehicle, download the myChevrolet mobile app to a compatible Apple or Android device. For specific app features, see my.chevrolet.com.

To use the app, you will need:

- An active OnStar or connected services plan.
- A compatible mobile device.
- Factory-installed remote start and power door locks.

Data rates apply.

See www.chevrolet.com or www.onstar.com for details and system limitations.

Security Best Practices

To protect your personal data:

- Change the default password for the myChevrolet mobile app. Use a combination of letters and numbers to increase the security.
- Change the Wi-Fi hotspot name (Service Set Identifier) and password. The Service Set Identifier is your network's name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

Diagnostics

OnStar's Vehicle Diagnostics

If equipped and enabled, OnStar's Vehicle Diagnostics monitors and reports on the health of your vehicle's central operating systems. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada) for details and system limitations.

myChevrolet App

You can remotely check your vehicle status through the myChevrolet app.

Features are subject to change. For updates on feature capabilities, see www.chevrolet.com/owners. Message and data rates may apply.

NOT FOR RESALE

Vehicle Updates

How Your Vehicle is Updated

If equipped, the vehicle can download and install select software updates over a wireless connection. The system will prompt for certain updates to be downloaded and/or installed.

To manually check for updates, select Settings > Updates. Follow the on-screen prompts to download and/or install the update. The steps to check for, download, and install updates may vary by vehicle.

During the software download, the vehicle can be used normally. Once the download is complete, the vehicle may prompt you to install when shifting into P (Park).

During the software installation, the vehicle will be disabled and cannot be driven. The system will show the installation progress and will notify you of success or failure once the installation is complete.

Your vehicle must be connected to the internet to download Over-the-Air vehicle software updates, which can be accessed through the vehicle's built-in internet connection. If required, data plans are provided by a third party. A secure Wi-Fi hotspot such as a compatible mobile, home, or public hotspot can be used. Applicable data rates may apply.

To connect the infotainment system to a secured hotspot, select Settings > Connections > Wi-Fi Networks. Select the appropriate Wi-Fi network and follow the on-screen prompts.

Download speeds may vary. On most compatible mobile devices, activation of the Wi-Fi hotspot is in the Settings menu under Mobile Network Sharing, Personal Hotspot, Mobile Hotspot, or similar. Availability of Over-the-Air software updates varies by vehicle and country. Features are subject to change.

For more information on this feature, see *Online Account and Customer Support* ⇨ *344*.

Vehicle Update Additional Information

If you have accepted the terms and conditions and have an active connected services package for your vehicle, GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as saved navigation destinations or pre-set radio stations. GM is not responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active connectivity agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Data Download

If the vehicle is equipped with and has an active connected services plan, additional data may be collected through the connected services system. This includes information about: the vehicle's operation, a crash involving the vehicle, the use of the vehicle and its features, and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the

NOT FOR RESALE

vehicle. Refer to the Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the website. See www.chevrolet.com.

Wireless Configuration

Export of this vehicle to another region may require reset of internal settings for wireless communication configuration to ensure regulatory compliance or enable connectivity. See your dealer. The end-user of the device does not have an option to modify the regulatory wireless configuration.

NOT FOR RESALE

Index

A

Accessories and Modifications..... 269
AC Charging..... 249
Adaptive
  Cruise Control..... 100, 181
Additional
  OnStar Information..... 355
Add-On Electrical Equipment..... 266
Advanced
  Driver Assistance Systems..... 221
Agreements
  Trademarks and License..... 145
Aiming
  Headlight, Front..... 283
Air
  Filter, Passenger Compartment..... 154
  Vents..... 154
Airbags
  Adding Equipment to the Vehicle..... 58
  How Does an Airbag Restrain?..... 52
  Passenger Sensing System..... 54
  Passenger Status Indicator..... 92
  Readiness Light..... 92
  Replacing System Parts after a Crash..... 59
  Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles..... 57
  System..... 49
  System Check..... 58
  What Makes an Airbag Inflate?..... 52
  What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?..... 53
  When Should an Airbag Inflate?..... 51
  Where Are the Airbags?..... 50
Alarm
  Vehicle Security..... 21
Alert
  Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)..... 242
  Lane Change (LCA)..... 240
  Rear Cross Traffic..... 230
  Rear Pedestrian..... 230
All-Season Tires..... 294
All-Wheel Drive..... 174
  Service Light..... 96
Ambient Lighting..... 121
AM-FM Radio..... 126
Antenna
  Multi-band..... 129
Antilock Brake System (ABS)..... 174
  Warning Light..... 95
Appearance Care
  Exterior..... 323
  Interior..... 328
Assistance
  Program, Roadside..... 345
Assistance Systems
  Advanced..... 221
  Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)..... 234
  Automatic Parking Assist (APA)..... 227

NOT FOR RESALE

Blind Zone Steering (BZSA)..... 242
Driver Attention..... 244
Driving..... 232
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System..... 232
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)..... 238
Lane Change Alert (LCA)..... 240
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)..... 246
Parking..... 225
Parking and Backing..... 222
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)..... 230
Rear Pedestrian Alert..... 230
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)..... 222
Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)..... 229
Surround Vision Recorder..... 247
Surround Vision System..... 223
Traffic Sign..... 243
Assistant, Voice..... 133, 134
Audio
Bluetooth..... 129
Automatic
Door Locks..... 16
Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light..... 97
Parking Assist (APA)..... 227
Vehicle Hold (AVH)..... 177
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices..... 129

B

Battery
Charging Electrical Requirements..... 265
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver..... 122
Fault Light..... 94
Gauge..... 89
Jump Starting..... 318
Load Management..... 121
Power Protection..... 122
Battery - North America..... 278
Blade Replacement, Wiper..... 281
Bluetooth
Audio..... 129
Overview..... 135, 136
Brake
Pad Life System..... 276
Brakes..... 275
Antilock..... 174
Brake Assist..... 176
Electric Brake Boost..... 174
Electric Parking Brake..... 175
Fluid..... 277
Regenerative Braking..... 177
System Warning Light..... 94
Braking..... 160
Automatic Emergency (AEB)..... 234
Front Pedestrian (FPB) System..... 238
Post-Collision..... 176
Reverse Automatic..... 229
Break-In, New Vehicle..... 168
Buckle To Drive..... 42
Buying New Tires..... 308

C

Calibration
Compass..... 83
California
Perchlorate Materials Requirements..... 269
Proposition 65 Warning..... 1
Warranty Information..... 342
Camera
Rear Vision (RVC)..... 222
Canadian Vehicle Owners..... 2
Capacities and Specifications..... 338
Carbon Monoxide
Liftgate..... 17
Winter Driving..... 164
Cargo
Management System..... 78
Tie-Downs..... 78
Car Wash Mode..... 170
Caution, Danger, and Warning..... 2
Center
Console, Storage..... 77
Chains and Other Traction Devices
Tire..... 311

NOT FOR RESALE

Charge
Cord..... 93, 257, 260, 264
Charging..... 101
AC..... 249
DC..... 251
Delay Override..... 253
Plug-In..... 248
Status Feedback..... 254
System Light..... 93
Utility Interruption..... 265
When to Charge, Vehicle..... 248
Charging Phone
Wireless..... 85
Child Restraints
Infants and Young Children..... 61
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children..... 66
Older Children..... 59
Securing..... 72, 74
Systems..... 63
Where to Put..... 65
Child Safety Locks..... 16
Circuit Breakers..... 285
Cleaning
Exterior Care..... 323
Interior Care..... 328
Climate Control Systems..... 149
Dual Automatic..... 152
Clock..... 84
Setting..... 140
Cluster, Instrument..... 88
Collision Alert
Forward (FCA) System..... 232
Collision Damage Repair..... 348
Compartment
Underhood..... 272
Compartments
Storage..... 77
Compass..... 83
Compressor Kit, Tire Sealant..... 312
Connected Services
Connections..... 359
Diagnostics..... 360
Navigation..... 359
Connections
Connected Services..... 359
Control
of a Vehicle..... 160
Traction and Electronic Stability..... 178
Controls
Headlight..... 115
Steering Wheel..... 124
Convenience Net..... 78
Convex Mirrors..... 22
Cooling and Heating..... 149
Cooling System..... 273
Courtesy Transportation Program..... 347
Cruise Control
Adaptive..... 181
Light..... 100
Super..... 205
Cupholders..... 77
Customer Assistance
Offices..... 344
Text Telephone (TTY) Users..... 344
Customer Information
Publications Ordering Information..... 349
Customer Satisfaction Procedure..... 340
Customer Support
and Online Account..... 344
Cybersecurity..... 351

D

Damage Repair, Collision..... 348
Danger, Warning, and Caution..... 2
Dashboard..... 5
Data Collection
Infotainment System..... 352
OnStar..... 352
Data Recorders, Event..... 352
Daytime Running Lights..... 117
DC Charging..... 251
Defensive Driving..... 160
Delayed
Charging Override..... 253
Locking..... 16

NOT FOR RESALE

Destination..... 131
Diagnostics
Connected Services..... 360
Disabled Vehicle
Transporting..... 321
Distracted Driving..... 159
Dome Lights..... 119
Door
Ajar Light..... 101
Delayed Locking..... 16
Locks..... 14
Power Locks..... 15
Driver
Assistance Systems, Advanced..... 221
Attention Assist..... 244
Information Center (DIC)..... 106
Mode Control..... 180
Mode Control Light..... 98
Teen..... 143
Drive Systems
All-Wheel Drive..... 174
Drive Unit
Electric..... 170
Driving
Assistance Systems..... 232
Defensive..... 160
for Better Energy Efficiency..... 158
Hill and Mountain Roads..... 163
If the Vehicle is Stuck..... 164
Impaired..... 160
Loss of Control..... 162
Off-Road Recovery..... 161
One-Pedal..... 173
Vehicle Load Limits..... 165
Wet Roads..... 162
Winter..... 164
Dual
Automatic Climate Control System..... 152

E

Electric
Brake Boost..... 174
Drive Unit..... 170
Parking Brake..... 175
Parking Brake Light..... 95
Electrical
Equipment, Add-On..... 266
Requirements for Battery Charging..... 265
Electrical System
Fuses and Circuit Breakers..... 285
Instrument Panel Fuse Block..... 290
Overload..... 284
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off
Light..... 98
Emergency
OnStar..... 355
Energy Efficiency
Driving..... 158
Engine
Cooling System..... 273
Entry Lighting..... 120
Event Data Recorders..... 352
Exit Lighting..... 120
Extender, Seat Belt..... 47
Exterior
Lighting Battery Saver..... 122

F

Flashers, Hazard Warning..... 118
Flat Tire..... 312
Floor Mats..... 331
Fluid
Brakes..... 277
Washer..... 274
Folding Mirrors..... 23
Frequency Statement
Radio..... 350
Front
Seats, Adjustment..... 32
Fuses
Fuses and Circuit Breakers..... 285
Instrument Panel Fuse Block..... 290
Underhood Compartment..... 286

G

Garage Door Opener
Programming..... 112

NOT FOR RESALE

Gas Strut(s)..... 282
Gauges
Battery..... 89
Odometer..... 89
Power Indicator..... 90
Speedometer..... 89
Trip Odometer..... 89
Warning Lights and Indicators..... 87
General Information
Service and Maintenance..... 332
Towing..... 266
Vehicle Care..... 269
Global Positioning System (GPS)..... 132
Glove Box..... 77
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program..... 345
Guidance
Problems with the Route..... 133

H

Hands-On Steering Assist..... 193
Hands-On Steering Assist Light..... 96
Hazard Warning Flashers..... 118
Headlights
Aiming, Front..... 283
Controls..... 115
High-Beam On Light..... 99
Off Reminder..... 117
System, Automatic..... 117
Head Restraints..... 31
Head-Up Display (HUD)..... 109
Heated
and Ventilated Front Seats..... 37
Mirrors..... 23
Rear Seats..... 40
Steering Wheel..... 81
Heating and Cooling..... 149
High-Beam
On Light..... 99
Systems..... 116
High-Speed Operation..... 300
High Voltage
Battery Gauge..... 89
Devices and Wiring..... 283
Hill
and Mountain Roads..... 163
Start Assist (HSA)..... 177
Hood..... 270
Horn..... 81
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly..... 42
How Your Vehicle is Updated..... 361

I

If a Crash Occurs..... 348
Immobilizer Operation..... 22
Indicators
Pedestrian Ahead..... 97
Vehicle Ahead..... 97
Warning Lights and Gauges..... 87
Infants and Young Children, Restraints..... 61
Information
Publication Ordering..... 349
Infotainment
Using the System..... 125
Inspection
Multi-Point Vehicle..... 334
Installing and Operating the Charge
Cord..... 260
Instrument
Cluster..... 88
Instrument Panel Overview..... 5
Interior
Rearview Mirrors..... 24
Introduction..... 2, 123

J

Jump
Starting..... 318

K

Keys..... 7
Remote..... 8
Remote Operation..... 8

L

Labeling, Tire Sidewall..... 295
Lane
Keep Assist Light..... 96

NOT FOR RESALE

Lap-Shoulder Belt..... 44
LATCH System
Replacing Parts after a Crash..... 72
Liftgate..... 17
Lighting
Ambient..... 121
Entry..... 120
Exit..... 120
Illumination Control..... 119
Lights
Adaptive Cruise Control..... 100
Airbag Readiness..... 92
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning.... 95
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled..... 97
Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)..... 96
Battery Fault..... 94
Brake System Warning..... 94
Charge Cord Connected..... 93
Charging System..... 93
Cruise Control Light..... 100
Daytime Running..... 117
Dome..... 119
Door Ajar..... 101
Driver Mode Control..... 98
Electric Parking Brake..... 95
Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Off..... 98
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver..... 122
Gauges and Indicators..... 87
Hands-On Steering Assist..... 96
High-Beam On..... 99
Lane Keep Assist..... 96
Low State of Charge..... 93
On Reminder..... 100
Reading..... 119
Seat Belt Reminders..... 91
Security..... 99
Service All-Wheel Drive..... 96
Service Electric Parking Brake..... 95
Service Vehicle Soon..... 94
Super Cruise..... 100
Tire Pressure..... 99
Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light..... 98
Traction Off..... 97
Vehicle Ready..... 99
Locks
Automatic Door..... 16
Delayed Locking..... 16
Door..... 14
Lockout Protection..... 16
Power Door..... 15
Safety..... 16
Loss of Control..... 162
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)..... 66
Low-Profile Tires..... 295
Low State of Charge Light..... 93
Lumbar Adjustment
Front Seats..... 35

M

Maintenance
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants.... 336
Records..... 337
Schedule..... 333
Maps..... 130
Media
Avoiding Untrusted Devices..... 129
Memory Seats..... 35
Messages
Propulsion Power..... 111
Vehicle..... 111
Vehicle Speed..... 112
Mirrors
Automatic Dimming Rearview..... 24
Convex..... 22
Folding..... 23
Heated..... 23
Interior Rearview..... 24
Manual Rearview..... 24
Power..... 23
Rear Camera..... 24
Tilt in Reverse..... 23
Modes
Car Wash..... 170

NOT FOR RESALE

Driver Control... 180
Power... 168
Monitor System, Tire Pressure... 301
Multi-band Antenna... 129
Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)... 334

N

Navigation
Connected Services... 359
Destination... 131
Symbols... 131
Using the System... 130
Net, Convenience... 78
New Vehicle Break-In... 168

O

Odometer... 89
Trip... 89
Off-Road
Recovery... 161
Older Children, Restraints... 59
One-Pedal Driving... 173
Online Account and Customer Support... 344
OnStar... 352
Additional Information... 355
Emergency... 355
Overview... 354
Security... 355
Outlets
Power... 84
Overview... 124
Instrument Panel... 5
Owner Checks and Services... 335

P

Park
Assist... 222, 225
Parking
Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check... 281
Parking Assist
Automatic... 227
Parking or Backing
Assistance Systems... 222
Passenger
Airbag Status Indicator... 92
Compartment Air Filter... 154
Sensing System... 54
Pedestrian
Ahead Indicator... 97
Safety Signal... 81
Perchlorate Materials Requirements, California... 269
Phone
Bluetooth... 135, 136
Plug-In Charging... 248
Port
USB... 129
Post-Collision Braking... 176
Power
Door Locks... 15
Indicator Gauge... 90
Mirrors... 23
Modes... 168
Outlets... 84
Protection, Battery... 122
Seat Adjustment... 33
Windows... 26
Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts... 47
Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording... 351
Problems with Route Guidance... 133
Program
Courtesy Transportation... 347
Proposition 65 Warning
California... 1
Propulsion
Power Messages... 111
Publication Ordering Information... 349

Q

Québec Consumer Protection Act Disclosure (Québec Customers Only)... 2

NOT FOR RESALE

R

Radiator... 273
Radio
  AM-FM Radio... 126
  Frequency Statement... 350
  Reception... 128
  Satellite... 127
Reading Lights... 119
Ready Indicator... 99
Rear
  Camera Mirror... 24
  Heated Seats... 40
  Seat Reminder... 38
  Seats... 39
  Window Washer/Wiper... 83
Rearview Mirrors... 24
  Automatic Dimming... 24
Reclining Seatbacks... 33
Recommended
  Fluids and Lubricants... 336
Recorder
  Surround Vision... 247
Records
  Maintenance... 337
Recreational Vehicle Towing... 323
Regenerative Braking... 177
Reimbursement Program, GM Mobility... 345
Reminder
  Headlights Off... 117
  Lights On... 100
  Seat Belt... 91
Remote
  Key... 8
  Key Operation... 8
  Start... 13
Replacement Parts
  Airbags... 59
Replacing
  Airbag System... 59
  LATCH System Parts After a Crash... 72
  Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash... 48
Reporting Safety Defects
  Canadian Government... 351
  General Motors... 351
  U.S. Government... 350
Requirements
  Electrical Battery Charging... 265
Reverse Tilt Mirrors... 23
Roads
  Driving, Wet... 162
Roadside Assistance Program... 345
Roof
  Rack System... 79
  Sunroof... 28
Rotation
  Monitor, Tires... 306
  Tires... 306

S

Safety
  Locks... 16
  Pedestrian Signal... 81
  System Check... 48
Safety Defects Reporting
  Canadian Government... 351
  General Motors... 351
  U.S. Government... 350
Satellite Radio... 127
Scheduling Appointments... 347
Sealant Kit, Tire... 312
Seat Belts... 41
  Buckle To Drive... 42
  Care... 48
  Extender... 47
  How to Wear Seat Belts Properly... 42
  Lap-Shoulder Belt... 44
  Reminders... 91
  Replacing after a Crash... 48
  Use During Pregnancy... 47
Seats
  Adjustment, Front... 32
  Head Restraints... 31
  Heated and Ventilated, Front... 37

NOT FOR RESALE

Heated, Rear... 40
Lumbar Adjustment, Front... 35
Memory... 35
Power Adjustment, Front... 33
Rear... 39
Rear Seat Reminder... 38
Reclining Seatbacks... 33
Secondary Collision Mitigation Braking... 176
Securing Child Restraints... 72, 74
Security
Light... 99
OnStar... 355
Vehicle... 21
Vehicle Alarm... 21
Self-Sealing Tires... 295
Service... 156
Maintenance Records... 337
Accessories and Modifications... 269
All-Wheel Drive Light... 96
Doing Your Own Work... 269
Electric Parking Brake Light... 95
Maintenance, General Information... 332
Parts Identification... 338
Scheduling Appointments... 347
Vehicle Soon Light... 94
Servicing the Airbag System... 57
Settings... 140
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change... 118
Specifications and Capacities... 338
Speedometer... 89
Start
Assist, Hill... 177
Remote... 13
Status
Charging Feedback... 254
Vehicle... 107
Steering... 161
Hands-On Assist... 193
Heated Wheel... 81
Wheel Adjustment... 81
Wheel Controls... 124
Storage
Center Console... 77
Compartments... 77
Convenience Net... 78
Cupholders... 77
Glove Box... 77
Roof Rack System... 79
Storage Areas
Cargo Management System... 78
Storing the Tire Sealant and
Compressor Kit... 318
Struts
Gas... 282
Stuck Vehicle... 164
Sunroof... 28
Sun Visors... 28
Super Cruise... 205
Light... 100
Surround
Vision System... 223
Symbols... 3
Navigation... 131
System
Brake Pad Life... 276
Global Positioning... 132
Systems
Airbag... 49
High Beam... 116
Infotainment, Data Recording... 352
Roof Rack... 79

T

Teen Driver... 143
Text Telephone (TTY) Users... 344
Theft-Deterrent Systems... 22
Tires... 293
All-Season... 294
Buying New Tires... 308
Chains and Other Traction Devices... 311
Designations... 296
Different Size... 309
If a Tire Goes Flat... 312
Inspection... 305
Low-Profile... 295
Pressure... 299, 300

NOT FOR RESALE

Pressure Light..... 99
Pressure Monitor Operation..... 302
Pressure Monitor System..... 301
Rotation..... 306
Rotation Monitor..... 306
Sealant and Compressor Kit..... 312
Sealant and Compressor Kit, Storing..... 318
Self-Sealing..... 295
Sidewall Labeling..... 295
Terminology and Definitions..... 297
Uniform Tire Quality Grading..... 309
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance..... 310
Wheel Replacement..... 310
When It Is Time for New Tires..... 307
Winter..... 294
Towing
General Information..... 266
Recreational Vehicle..... 323
Traction
Control System (TCS)/Electronic Stability Control Light..... 98
Control/Electronic Stability Control..... 178
Off Light..... 97
Trademarks and License Agreements..... 145
Traffic
Sign Assistant..... 243
Transportation Program, Courtesy..... 347
Transporting
a Disabled Vehicle..... 321
Trip Odometer..... 89
Troubleshooting and Maintenance
Charge Cord..... 264
TTY Users
Customer Assistance..... 344
Turn and Lane-Change Signals..... 118

U

Underhood
Compartment Fuse Block..... 286
Compartment Overview..... 272
Uniform Tire Quality Grading..... 309
Universal Remote System
Operation..... 114
Programming..... 112
Updates
How Your Vehicle is Updated..... 361
Vehicle Update Additional Information..... 361
USB Port..... 129
Using
Infotainment System..... 125
Navigation System..... 130
Utility Interruption of Charging..... 265

V

Vehicle
Ahead Indicator..... 97
Alarm System..... 21
Automatic Hold..... 177
Automatic Hold Light..... 96
Canadian Owners..... 2
Control..... 160
Data Recording and Privacy..... 351
Identification Number (VIN)..... 338
Load Limits..... 165
Messages..... 111
Positioning..... 132
Ready Light..... 99
Security..... 21
Service Soon Light..... 94
Speed Messages..... 112
Status..... 107
Symbols..... 3
When to Charge..... 248
Vehicle Care
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit..... 318
Tire Pressure..... 299
Vehicle Update
Additional Information..... 361
Ventilation, Air..... 154
Visors..... 28
Voice
Assistant..... 133, 134

NOT FOR RESALE

W

Warning
Brake System Light... 94
Caution and Danger... 2
Hazard Flashers... 118
Lights, Gauges, and Indicators... 87
Warranty Information
California... 342
Washer Fluid... 274
Wheels
Alignment and Tire Balance... 310
Different Size... 309
Replacement... 310
Where to Put the Restraint... 65
Windows... 26
Power... 26
Windshield
Replacement... 282
Wiper/Washer... 82
Winter
Driving... 164
Tires... 294
Wiper
Blade Replacement... 281
Rear Washer... 83
Wireless Phone Charging... 85
Wiring, High Voltage Devices... 283

Scan to Access

United States



Canada



Owner's Manuals
Warranty Information
Reference Guides
Links to GM Brand Websites
Many Additional Resources

Connected Services
1-888-4-ONSTAR

27Equinox_EV_enUS_20288145B